

Communication can be the difference between a holiday and an experience. This phrasebook will help you get into, and out of, most conceivable situations while meeting people along the way. Whether gauging the changes in Hong Kong or trekking through southern China, dare to go to beyond the nod and smile.



- pronunciation supplied throughout
- understand what you're eating
- know when and how to haggle for that bargain
- explains the subtleties of Cantonese pronunciation and grammar
- two-way dictionary

Also available from Lonely Planet: *Hong Kong, China, South West China, Hong Kong, Macau & Guangzhou & Mandarin Phrasebook*

ISBN 0 - 86442 - 645 - 3



9 780864 426451

USA \$6.95
UK £4.50
France 50,00 FF

3rd edition

lonely planet

CANTONESE PHRASEBOOK

lonely planet

CANTONESE PHRASEBOOK



WITH TWO-WAY DICTIONARY

QUICK REFERENCE

Hello/How are you?	nēi hó	你好
Goodbye.	bàai bāai	拜拜
Please.	chéng	請
Thank you.	dòh jě	多謝
Excuse me.	m gòi	唔該

Do you speak English?
nēi sik m sik góng ying mán? 你識唔識講英文呀?

I (don't) understand. ngóh (m) ming bāak 我(唔)明白

How much does this/that cost?
(ni/góh) góh géi dòh chin ā? (呢/嗰)個幾多錢呀?

What time is it?
yi gà hǎi géi díng jùng ā? 而家係幾點鐘呀?

Do you have any rooms available?
chéng mǎn yāu mó hùng 請問有冇空
fong gǎan ā? 房間呀?

Where's the toilet please?
chéng mǎn chí sóh hái bìn dō ā? 請問廁所喺邊度呀?

Go straight ahead yàt jīk hūi 一直去
left/right jǒh bīn/yāu bīn 左便/右便

Please bring the bill. m gòi maai dāan 唔該埋單

I'd like a ... ngóh yīu yàt jèung ... fēi 我要一張 ... 飛
one way ticket dāan ching 單程
return ticket loi wooi 來回

ISBN 0 - 86442 - 645 - 3

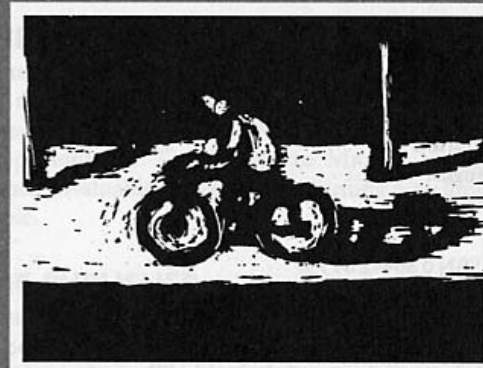


9 780864 426451

USA \$6.95
UK £4.50
France 50,00 FF

3rd edition

CANTONESE PHRASEBOOK



Kam Y Lau

Cantonese phrasebook
3rd edition

Published by

Lonely Planet Publications
Head Office: PO Box 617, Hawthorn, Vic 3122, Australia
Branches: 150 Linden Street, Oakland CA 94607, USA
10a Spring Place, London NW5 3BH, UK
1 rue du Dahomey, 75011 Paris, France

Printed by The Bookmaker International Ltd
Printed in China

Cover Illustration

Dragon Me Down by Mic Looby

Published

August 1999

ISBN 0 86442 645 3.

© Lonely Planet Publications Pty Ltd, 1999
Cover Illustration © Mic Looby

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except brief extracts for the purpose of review, without the written permission of the publisher and copyright owner.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Kam Lau was born and educated in Hong Kong. After obtaining his degree from the Chinese department at the Chinese University of Hong Kong, he went on to further studies in Japan. There, he obtained his Masters degree, and a PhD candidature from Waseda University. He has worked in both the electronics field and the tourism industry for many years. Kam has also taught Japanese and Cantonese for more than two decades. He is multilingual, speaking Cantonese, English, Mandarin, Japanese and Teo-Chew (a Chinese dialect). He is also the author of Lonely Planet's Cantonese Phrasebook editions 1 and 2, and Lonely Planet's Japanese Phrasebook edition 2.

FROM THE AUTHOR

I would like to thank all of my family, Grace, Sally, Sophia and Honoria, for their love and support. Thank you also to HKTA, Mr K H Wong and Ms Sheila Chan for supplying useful material for this phrasebook. Thanks also to Mr S L Yeung for providing much invaluable information regarding travelling for disabled people.

FROM THE PUBLISHER

This book was put together in an atmosphere of harmonious and loving cooperation. Those involved have all had their lives changed by the experience. They include Joanne Adams who laid out the book and cover; Olivier Breton, editor; Peter D'Onghia and Sally Steward who proofed and oversaw the whole beautiful process; Mic Looby who did illustrations and cover art. Patrick Marris helped with layout. Finally thanks to Dan Levin the fontmaster and Danny Tedeschi for his technical support.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 9

PRONUNCIATION 11

Tones 11	Vowels 14
Consonants 14	

GRAMMAR 21

Sentence Structure 21	Commands 24
Articles 21	Negatives 25
Nouns 21	Yes & No 25
Adjectives 22	Questions 25
Pronouns 22	Possession 26
Verbs 22	Modals 26
Tense 23	Classifiers 27

MEETING PEOPLE 29

Visiting 29	Zodiac 41
Greetings 29	Occupations 42
Goodbyes 31	Studying 45
Body Language 32	Feelings 45
Forms of Address 32	Cultural Differences 47
First Encounters 36	Language Difficulties 47
Nationalities 37	Family 48
Age 40	Useful Phrases 51

GETTING AROUND 53

Finding your Way 54	Bus, Tram & Trolley Bus ... 67
Walking 56	Train 69
Directions 56	Taxi 72
Buying Tickets 57	Car 74
At Customs 59	Bicycle 76
Air 61	Boat 77

ALHAMBRA PUBLIC LIBRARY
ALHAMBRA CALIFORNIA

ACCOMMODATION 79	
Finding Accommodation 79	At the Hotel 81 Checking Out 88
AROUND TOWN 91	
Street Life 91	Sightseeing 101
At the Bank 93	Entertainment & Nightlife 104
At the Post Office 96	
Telecommunications 98	
INTERESTS 107	
Common Interests 107	Fung-Shui 109
Opinions & Interests 107	Musical Instruments 110
Mahjong 108	Politics 112
SHOPPING 115	
Looking For 115	Smoking 129
Making a Purchase 117	Footwear 130
Bargaining & Prices 118	Clothing 131
Souvenirs 120	Jewellery 134
Electrical Appliances 122	Colours 135
Music 124	Stationery & Publications 136
Renting videos 125	Toiletries 138
Photography 126	For the Baby 139
Computers 127	Sizes & Comparisons ... 139
Duty Free Shop 128	
FOOD 141	
Vegetarian & Special Meals 142	Meals 147 Self-Catering 159
Fast Food 143	Beverages 172
Eating Out 144	Some Useful Words 175
Eateries 144	
IN THE COUNTRY 177	
Weather 177	The Environment 188
Hiking 180	Fauna 189
Camping 184	Flora 193
Geographical Terms ... 186	Waterside 195
The Stars 187	Sports & Games 198

HEALTH 201	
Places & Requests 201	At the Chemist 210
At the Hospital/Clinic.. 202	Parts of the Body 211
At the Doctor's 202	At the Dentist 214
Ailments 203	At the Optometrist 215
Women's Health 207	Some Useful Phrases... 216
Allergies 209	Herb Emporium 217
Alternative Treatments .. 209	
SPECIFIC NEEDS 219	
Disabled Travellers 219	On Business 232
Gay Travellers 223	Stock Market..... 233
Travelling with a Family 224	On Tour 234
Education 228	Film, TV & Media 237
Mid-Term Accommodation 230	Pilgrimage & Religion 239
TIME, DATES & FESTIVALS 243	
Telling the Time 243	Useful Words 248
Days of the Week 244	Festivals & Holidays ... 250
Months 245	Traditional Festivals 251
Seasons 246	Chinese Dynasties 253
Dates 247	
NUMBERS & AMOUNTS 255	
Cardinal Numbers 255	Amounts 260
Ordinal Numbers 259	Useful Words 261
Units 259	
EMERGENCIES 263	
Caution 263	Medical Attention 265
Reporting an Accident... 263	Dealing with the Police 265
Victim 264	
Emergency Calls 264	
ENGLISH-CANTONESE DICTIONARY 269	

CANTONESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY	291
INDEX	307
CANTONESE FINDER	313

INTRODUCTION

序

Cantonese is one of the five major dialects of the Chinese language (the mother tongue often referred to as *hanyu* by the Chinese) although it is spoken by only 6% of the *hanyu*-speaking population worldwide. The five dialects are putonghua (Mandarin, the official language of China), *yue* (Cantonese), *wu*, *min* and *kejia*. These dialects are, however, sufficiently different from each other to be more commonly referred to as individual languages.

Although *putonghua* is the official Chinese language, it has a history of only around 700 to 800 years, compared to Cantonese which has a history of over 2000 years. Cantonese has retained most of the characteristics of the classic *hanyu*, such as the clipped sound of words ending with -p, -t and -k, and the -m. It is also the only dialect in *hanyu* to have retained its complete series of tones.

The major Cantonese-speaking areas include most of Guangdong (Canton), the southern part of Guangxi, Hong Kong and Macau. It is the language of most overseas Chinese.

Cantonese has been enriched over time by the addition of many words from other languages, resulting from centuries of contact with many European and South-East Asian countries. Canton, known to the Chinese as Guangzhou, used to be the place where Cantonese was considered to be at its purest, but due to the influence of Hong Kong's media and pop music throughout the Cantonese-speaking areas, Hong Kong Cantonese has become the more acceptable, or even official, standard of speaking. Basically now, Cantonese can be described as an old language with a new life.

It's hard to write every word spoken because Cantonese is an oral dialect. Many of the words used are slang and cannot be written. However the language that is written is written in the same script as Mandarin.

This phrasebook is based on contemporary Hong Kong Cantonese, although vocabulary specific to mainland China is included, and all words and phrases included are polite and colloquial – the sort of words you'll encounter as you travel.

The word 'Chinese' used in this book means all things Chinese, including Cantonese, while the word 'Cantonese' means specifically all things Cantonese, or from a Cantonese-speaking background.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOK

col	colloquial
gen	general
for	formal
adj	adjective

PRONUNCIATION

發音

The pronunciation described in this chapter is based on the Cantonese spoken in Hong Kong, as this is increasingly the most commonly heard. Some tones, vowels, consonants and vocabulary vary within the different Cantonese-speaking regions however, most Cantonese-speaking people are able to understand Hong Kong Cantonese.

If you're unsure of the pronunciation, ask a local to pronounce the words for you. Even if they don't understand the phonetic system used in this book, most will be able to read the Chinese characters. Hearing the correct sounds and relating them to the characters is obviously the best way to learn. If you have difficulty getting your message across, you can try pointing to the appropriate Chinese characters.

Younger people nowadays tend not to pronounce certain consonants, or they change one consonant to another. For example, ng- is often ignored or not pronounced at all. Thus ngō jàu (Australia) becomes ō jàu, and ngóh (I) becomes óh. Another common practice is the dropping of the consonant w in kw- and gw-, as in gwóng dùng wá (Cantonese language) which becomes góng dùng wá, and kwōng (a mine) becoming kōng. Finally, young people often mix the n- and the l-, as in nǐi (female) which becomes líi (travel), and ngóh ngōi nǐi (I love you), becoming óh ōi líi.

TONES

聲調

Tone is the decisive factor when judging whether your Cantonese is good or not. It's also the most difficult aspect of the language to learn – which will probably come as no surprise. In total, there are more than 10 different tones in Cantonese, including the variations. However, they may be simplified into six basic tones.

This phrasebook adopts a tonic sign system in which the six basic tones are described in terms of a pitch scale of one to five.

à	á	ā	a	ǎ	ǎ̄

← High Pitch | Low Pitch →

Level five on the pitch scale is the highest and level one the lowest. The basic tones are divided into two groups: high pitch and low pitch. The symbols used in this phrasebook are similar to the existing pinyin system, where the symbol represents the tone. (see box page 12)

High Pitch Group 陰聲調

Tone number one has the highest pitch and is given a five on the pitch scale. Words with the first tone have either a clipped sound (see page 14), a long, lingering pitch or a sound that drops slightly. These words are indicated by the symbol (ˊ) on the first vowel.

The second tone starts on three on the pitch scale, and rises to five. Words with the second tone are marked by a rising symbol (ˊ) on the first vowel.

The third is a levelled tone and has a clipped sound, or it could have a lingering sound. Words with the third tone are shown by the sign (ˋ) on the first vowel.

fōo	fóo	fōo
husband	tiger	wealthy



Low Pitch Group 陽聲調

The fourth tone starts on two on the pitch scale and drops to one, the lowest tone. Words with the fourth tone have no symbols. The fifth tone also starts on two, but rises to three on the pitch level. Words with the fifth tone are marked by the sign (ˊ) on the first vowel.

The sixth tone is a levelled tone. It has a clipped sound, or it may stay on level two on the pitch scale. Words with the sixth tone are shown by the symbol (ˋ) over the first vowel.

fōo	fōo	fōo
to lean	woman	owe

Clipped Pitch 入聲

Cantonese words ending with the consonants -p, -t and -k have a clipped sound, similar to words with a silent letter in English, such as the word 'climb'. The silent letter is on the verge of being pronounced but is stopped intentionally before a sound is made.

For example, although *màt* (what) and *màn* (mosquito) start on the same pitch, the endings are different. The *màt* has a higher but short, clipped sound, whereas *màn* has the same pitch but the sound is sustained for a longer period of time. Words ending with -p, -t or -k normally only belong to the first, third and sixth tones.

Although the ending -m isn't a clipped sound – because it prompts a mouth-closing action and is stopped intentionally before the -m sound is made – it behaves like one.

CONSONANTS

聲母

The following is a list of consonants you will come across in phonetic Cantonese; most you are already familiar with.

b, ch, d, f, g, gw, h, j, k, kw, l, m, n, ng, p, s, t, w, y

**VOWELS**

韻母

Different text books adopt different systems when dealing with vowels in Cantonese. In the author's view, the system used in Sidney Lau's textbook, *Elementary Cantonese* (Government Printer, Hong Kong), is the most appropriate system for this phrasebook.

There are many variations when pronouncing English. The sounds described here are based on standard British English in order to provide some uniformity. In the following list, a is a short sound and the aa is long.

Vowel Combination	Sound in English	Example	Meaning
a	rather	fà 花	flower
aa	find	gàai 街	street
ai	lie	gài 雞	chicken
aa	loud	bàau 包	bun
au	now	chàu 秋	autumn
aa	farm	sàam 三	three
am	come	sàm 心	heart
aan	unt	sàan 山	mountain
an	fun	fàn 分	minute
aa	arn+ng	sàng 生	birth
ang	sung	dàng 燈	lamp
aap	carp	tāap 塔	tower
ap	cup	sàp 濕	wet
aat	art	bāat 八	eight
at	cut	yàt 一	one
aak	ark	bāak 百	hundred
ak	luck	bàk 北	north
e	let	chè 車	car
ek	neck	tēk 踢	to kick
eng	length	gēng 鏡	mirror
ei	pay	fēi 飛	to fly
eu	fur	hèuh 靴	boot
eung	'urn'+ 'ng'	hèung 香	fragrance
euk	jer	gēuk 腳	leg
i	me	sì 獅	lion
iu	'ee'+ 'ew'	siu 燒	to burn
im	him	tùm 添	to add
in	in	tìn 天	sky
ing	king	sìng 星	star

Vowel Combination	Sound in English	Example	Meaning
<i>ip</i>	lip	jīp 接	to receive
<i>it</i>	it	jīt 節	festival
<i>ik</i>	sick	sīk 識	to know
<i>o</i>	go	dò 刀	knife
<i>oh</i>	or	sòh 梳	comb
<i>oi</i>	toy	hòi 開	to open
<i>ok</i>	lock	gwók 國	country
<i>on</i>	on	gòn 干	dry
<i>ong</i>	long	fòng 方	square
<i>oo</i>	food	fòo 夫	husband
<i>ooi</i>	'oo'+ 'ee'	bòoi 杯	cup
<i>oon</i>	moon	bòon 搬	to move
<i>oot</i>	foot	fōot 闊	wide
<i>ot</i>	hot	gōt 割	to cut
<i>ue</i>	like 'ew'	yúe 魚	fish
<i>uen</i>	like 'ewn'	jüen 磚	brick
<i>uet</i>	flute	süet 雪	snow
<i>ui</i>	'oy'+ 'ee'	kùi 區	area
<i>un</i>	very short 'oo' + 'n'	chùn 春	spring
<i>ut</i>	put	chüt 出	out
<i>ung</i>	very short 'oo' + 'ng'	jüng 鐘	bell
<i>uk</i>	cook	jük 竹	bamboo
<i>m</i>	mmm	m 唔	not
<i>ng</i>	rang	ng 五	five

Here are some sayings which use all the tones.

tèng góng fōh; chai sǔng hòk 聽講課齊上學
 'to listen, to lecture, lessons; together, to attend, school' –
 this literally means 'going to school together and listen to
 the lectures'.

jùng góng ngò; cham máai máai 中港澳尋買賣
 China, Hong Kong, Macau; to seek, to buy, to sell – this
 literally means China, Hong Kong and Macau joining forces
 to attract businesses.

gùng héi! gùng héi! 恭喜! 恭喜!
 Congratulations! Congratulations! You should now have no
 trouble speaking Cantonese.

As mentioned above the consonant and vowel system used here
 is seen to be the most appropriate for this book. Compared to
 other systems this system can be seen as the most comprehensive.
 Following are the comparison tables for those who were familiar
 with others Cantonese phonetics systems.

CPH	<i>Cantonese Phrasebook</i>
HUN	<i>Cantonese Sounds and Tones</i> , Parker Huang, Yale University
LAM	<i>Functional Cantonese</i> , Martha Lam & Stanley Po
LAU	<i>Elementary Cantonese</i> , Sidney Lau
NKM	<i>Cantonese Dictionary</i> , Nakamura
RAO	<i>Cantonese Dictionary</i> , Rao Bing Cai
IPA	<i>International Phonetic Alphabet</i>

	CPH	HUN*	LAM	LAU	NKM	RAO
High, High Falling,	à	āà	ǎ	1	ā à	1
High Clipped						
High Rising	á	á	á	2	á	2
Level, Level Clipped	ā	a	ā	3	a	3
Low Falling	a	àh	à	4	à	4
Low Rising	ǎ	áh	ǎ	5	á	5
Low Level,	ā	ah	ā	6	a	6
Low Clipped						

HUN* Words beginning with m, n, ng in the upper-tone group
 are identified by underlining to differentiate m, n, and ng
 from m, n, ng in the lower-tone group.

IPA	CPH	HUN	LAM	LAU	NKM	RAO
p	b	b	b	b	b	b
ts', tʃ'	ch	ch	ch	ch	ch	c, q
t	d	d	d	d	d	d
f	f	f	f	f	f	f
k	g	g	g	g	g	g
kw	gw	gw	gw	gw	gw	gu
h	h	h	h	h	h	h
ts, tʃ	i	i	i	i	i	z, j
k	k	k	k	k	k	k
kw	kw	kw	kw	kw	kw	ku
l	l	l	l	l	l	l
m	m	m	m	m	m	m
n	n	n	n	n	n	n
ŋ	ng	ng	ng	ng	ng	ng
p	p	p	p	p	p	p
s, ʃ	s	s	s	s	s	s, x
t	t	t	t	t	t	t
w	w	w	w	w	w	w
i	y		y	y	y	y

CPH	HUN	LAM	LAU	NKM	RAO
a	a	a	a	a	a
aai	aai	aai	aai	aai	ai
ai	ai	ai	ai	ai	ei
aaü	aaü	aaü	aaü	ao	ao
au	au	au	au	au	eo
aam	aam	aam	aam	arm	am
am	am	am	am	am	em
aan	aan	aan	aan	arn	an
an	an	an	an	an	en

CPH	HUN	LAM	LAU	NKM	RAO
aang	aang	aang	aang	arng	ang
ang	ang	ang	ang	ang	eng
aap	aap	aap	aap	arp	ab
ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	eb
aat	aat	aat	aat	art	ad
at	at	at	at	at	ed
aak	aak	aak	aak	ark	ag
ak	ak	ak	ak	ak	eg
e	e	e	e	e	é
ek	ek	ek	ek	ek	ég
eng	eng	eng	eng	eng	éng
ei	ei	ei	ei	ei	éi
euh	eu	euh	euh	eo	è
eung	eung	eung	eung	eong	éng
euk	euk	euk	euk	eok	ég
i	i	i	i	i	i
iu	iu	iu	iu	iu	iu
im	im	im	im	im	im
in	in	in	in	in	in
ing	ing	ing	ing	ing	ing
ip	ip	ip	ip	ip	ib
it	it	it	it	it	it
ik	ik	ik	ik	ik	ig
o	ou	o	o	ou	ou
oh	o	oh	oh	o	o
oi	oi	oi	oi	oi	oi
ok	ok	ok	ok	ok	og
on	on	on	on	on	on
ong	ong	ong	ong	ong	ong
oo	u	oo	oo	u	u
ooi	ui	ooi	ooi	ui	ui

CPH	HUN	LAM	LAU	NKM	RAO
oon	un	oon	oon	un	un
oot	ut	oot	oof	ut	ut
ot	ot	ot	ot	ot	od
ue	yu	ue	ue	yu	u
uen	yun	uen	uen	yun	ün
uet	yut	uet	uet	uet	üd
ui	eui	ui	ui	eui	èi
un	eun	un	un	eun	èn
ut	eut	ut	ut	ut	èd
ung	ung	ung	ung	ung	ung
uk	uk	uk	uk	uk	ug
m	m	m	m	m	m
ng	ng	ng	ng	ng	ng

GRAMMAR

語法

The Chinese script (including Cantonese) is fundamentally different from many other scripts. Every character bears its own meaning as well as its own sound.

SENTENCE STRUCTURE

句式

The word order in sentences is very similar to the English order of subject-verb-object. The function of words relies on their position in a sentence. For example, the simple sentence 'I love you' follows exactly the same order in Cantonese, ngóh ngóh nêi and, like English, would take on a different meaning if the position of the words was changed.



ARTICLES

冠詞

Cantonese has no equivalent to the English articles, 'a', 'an' and 'the'. Words meaning 'one' and 'this/that' are used, and often a classifier word, such as bóon is required (see page 255). For example,

I want a book. ngóh yāu yàt bóon sùe
(lit: I want one [classifier] book)

I want the book. ngóh yāu nì/góh bóon sùe
(lit: I want this/that [classifier] book)

NOUNS

名詞

Nouns do not have gender or numerical values. Usually nouns exist as single characters, though they may also exist as two or more characters. A single character noun, made up of two words, is the most common.

ADJECTIVES

形容詞

Adjectives in Cantonese are normally placed in front of the noun, with some exceptions. Sometimes, the possessive word *gē* may be placed between the adjective and the noun; however, the meaning doesn't change.

good	hó
good book	hó sùe
good book	hó gē sùe

Comparisons 比較

good	hó
better	hó dī; gāng hó
the best	jūi hó
cheap	peng
cheaper	peng dī; gāng peng
the cheapest	jūi peng

PRONOUNS

代名詞

I/me	ngóh	we/us	ngóh dēi
you	něi	you(plural)	něi dēi
he/she/him/her	kúí	they/them	kúí dēi
this	nì gōh	that	góh gōh
these	nì dī	those	góh dī

VERBS

動詞

The usage of verbs in Cantonese isn't nearly as complicated and confusing as it can be in English. The verb remains the same regardless of tense; it doesn't change with past, present or future. It also stays the same regardless of the pronoun used (see page 23).

I drank tea (yesterday).	ngóh (kam yāt) yám cha
I drink tea.	ngóh yám cha

To Be 確定式

The verb 'to be' is simply *hāi*. It's normally used when two nouns are linked.

I am American.	ngóh hāi mēi gwók yan
	(lit: I hāi America person)

To Have 有無

The words *yáu* and *mǒ* denote 'have' and 'not have' respectively. They are placed in front of the object.

I have a pen.	ngóh yáu yāt jì bàt
	(lit: I have one [classifier] pen)
I don't have a cup.	ngóh mǒ bòoi

TENSE

時態

Tense is not indicated by the verb as it is in English. Additional time words such as 'yesterday', 'tomorrow', 'last year' and so on, are needed to indicate time/tense.

I drink tea.	ngóh yám cha
I drank tea (just now).	ngóh (tau sìn) yám cha
I drank tea (yesterday).	ngóh (kam yāt) yám cha

USEFUL VERBS

to call	ngāai	嗌	to look for	wán	搵
to carry	nìng	擰	to press	gām	揸
to do	jǒ	做	to see	tái	睇
to drink	yám	飲	to speak	góng	講
to eat	sík	食	to stand	kéi	企
to give	béi	俾	to trick	ngàak	呃

The word *jóh*, placed straight after a verb, indicates that the action is completed.

I have drunk tea. *ngóh yám jóh cha*
(lit: I drink jóh tea)

I went. *ngóh hūi jóh*
(lit: I go jóh)

The word *wóoi*, placed immediately in front of the verb, denotes intention as expressed in English by the words 'am going to' or 'will'.

I will go. *ngóh wóoi hūi*

Placed after a verb, the word *gán* means that the action of the verb is being carried out.

I'm going. *ngóh hūi gán*

COMMANDS

命令式

In a positive command, you simply have to emphasise the verb:

Go! *hūi!*
Sit! *chóh!*
Look! *tái!*
Come here! *gwóh lei!*

You may also add *chéng*, which means 'please', in front of the verb to make it a more polite and gentle command.

Please sit down. *chéng chóh*
Please come in. *chéng yǎp lei*

For a negative command, you have to add *m jún*, meaning 'not allow to', in front of the verb.

Don't go! *m jún hūi!*
Don't sit! *m jún chóh!*

Sometimes, instead of *m jún*, you will often hear the colloquial word *mái*, which means 'don't'.

Don't move! *mái yùk!*

NEGATIVES

否定式

Simply put *m* in front of the verb or adjective to make them negative.

(I'm) not buying. *(ngóh) m máai*
Not pretty *m lēng*

YES & NO

正反式

'Yes' is indicated by the word *hāi* and 'No' (not+yes) by *m hāi*.

Sometimes you might use *hó*, which means, 'okay', 'yes' or 'good', and *m hó*, meaning the opposite. The word *ngàam* means 'correct' or 'right', while *m ngàam* means 'incorrect' or 'wrong'.

QUESTIONS

發問

There are basically three types of questions in Cantonese:

- The first type is a positive/negative or a yes/no question. These can be used with verbs or adjectives. The word *ā* is usually found at the end of the question.

Are you going to ...? *něi hūi m hūi ... ā?*
(lit: you go not go ... ā)

Are you buying? *něi máai m máai ā?*
(lit: you buy not buy ā)

Are you a student? *něi hāi m hāi hōk sàng ā?*
(lit: you be not be student ā)

Is it pretty? *lēng m lēng ā?*
(lit: pretty not pretty ā)

- The second type concerns what are known in English as 'question words': 'what', 'when', 'why' etc. These questions need specific answers. They are formed by simply adding the question word to the front of the sentence or at the end. For beginners, the simplest way is to say the topic, then add the question word at the end.

Where is the library? to sùe gwóon! bìn dō ā?
to sùe gwóon hái bìn dō ā?

How?	dím yéung ā?	點樣呀?
What?	màt yé ā?	乜嘢呀?
When?	gái si ā?	幾時呀?
Where?	bìn dō ā?	邊度呀?
Who?	bìn gōh ā?	邊個呀?
Who(polite)?	bìn wái ā?	邊位呀?
Why?	dím gáai ā?	點解呀?

- The third type are the questions with the word *mā*. In English, the position of the verb and subject is often swapped to make a question, 'She is going' becomes 'Is she going?' For these types of questions in Cantonese, you only have to add the word *mā* after your sentence to make it a question.

He/She is a student. kúí hǎi hōk sàng
Is he/she a student? kúí hǎi hōk sàng mā?



POSSESSION

所屬

To indicate possession, the word *gē* is put after the noun and before the object.

my book	ngóh gē sùe
mine	ngóh gē
yours	néi gē

MODALS

情態助動詞

Obligation 必要

Obligation or duty is shown by the verb, *yīu*, which is similar to the English 'have to' or 'must'.

You have to pay. nǐ yīu béi chín

Want & Need 需要

A want or a need is expressed by the word *yīu*

I want.	ngóh yīu
I don't want.	ngóh m yīu
I want to go.	ngóh yīu hūi
I want to go to yum cha.	ngóh yīu hūi yám cha

A wish or hope is expressed by *séung* or *hèi mǒng* respectively.

Can 可能

The word 'can' is expressed by the words *hóh yí*. It is placed in front of the verb to indicate the ability to do something.

I can sing.	ngóh hóh yí chēung
I cannot go.	ngóh m hóh yí hūi

CLASSIFIERS

數量詞

When you talk about quantities of any noun in Cantonese, you need to use a classifier, or 'measure word' as they're better described. The measure word goes between the number and the noun. There are many words which may be used, depending on the noun. (see page 255)

Some Useful Words 應用詞匯

after	ji hǎu	之後
also	dò hǎi	都係
and	tung maai	同埋
at	hái	喺
because	yàn wǎi	因為
before	ji chin	之前
but	bát gwōh	不過
if	yue gwóh	如果
from	yau	由
just now	tau sìn; jǐng wǎ	頭先; 正話

now	yí gā	而家
or	dǐng hǎi	定係
to	dō	到
with	lin maai	連埋
without	m lin maai	唔連埋

MEETING PEOPLE 人際交往

Even if you don't read the rest of this chapter, it's important to memorise a few basic magic words. They are:

(I wish) you well. nēi hó 你好

which is similar to 'How are you?' in English.

Excuse me. m gòì 唔該

Please. chéng 請

Sorry. dūi m jūe 對唔住

Thank you. dòh jē 多謝

Although the common Cantonese phrases wāi or wēi, meaning 'Hi' or 'Hey', are used to draw someone's attention, it is not suitable to use them for first encounters.



VISITING

拜會

It is common courtesy to take a gift when visiting someone in their house. Fruits, biscuits and other foods are usually given, while flowers and wine are becoming increasingly popular. In the Chinese New Year period, when visiting an elderly person or someone for the first time, it is essential to take something. The Cantonese are very hospitable people. You may be asked to stay for tea or a meal, or to go to a restaurant.

GREETINGS

問候

The all-purpose phrases in Cantonese are '(I wish) you well', nēi hó and 'Good morning', jó san, which obviously can only be used in the morning.

Between friends, you may ask each other, 'Have you eaten?' and 'Have you yum-cha'ed?', which aren't expressions of curiosity, but are typical forms of greeting.

How are you?	něi hó mā?	你好嗎?
Are you well?	něi hó mā?	你好嗎?
Good morning.	jó san	早晨

Have you eaten?
sik joh fān mēi ā? 食咗飯未呀?

Have you yum chá'ed?
yám joh cha mēi ā? 飲咗茶未呀?

Although 'good afternoon' and 'good evening' do exist, these terms are rarely used nowadays, except perhaps at formal occasions, or during TV/radio broadcasting.

Good afternoon.
ng ngòn 午安

Good evening, everyone.
gòk wái mǎn ngòn 各位晚安

Here are some more useful greetings that could be used to greet someone you know or someone you have met before.

(Mr Chan), how are you?
(chan sin sàang), něi hó mā? (陳先生), 你好嗎?

What are you doing?
něi jō gán di màt yě ā? 你做緊啲乜嘢呀?

Where are you going?
něi hūi bin dō ā? 你去邊度呀?

How are you?
něi gān lóí dím ā? 你近來點呀?

Replies 回應

Reply to 'good morning' with the same jó san. Some useful replies include:

I am fine.	ngóh géi hó	我幾好
Fine.	géi hó	幾好

Fine, and you?	géi hó, něi nè?	幾好, 你呢?
Not too bad.	m chōh	唔錯
Very busy.	hó mong	好忙
As usual.	yāu hāi gám yéung	又係咁樣
So so.	ma má	麻麻

I am fine, thank you. And you?
ngóh géi hó, dòh jē něi yǎu 我幾好, 多謝你有
sám něi nè? 心. 你呢?

In reply to 'Where are you going?',

I'm/We're going ...	(ngóh/ngóh dēi) hūi ...	(我/我 哋)去 ...
to the cinema	tái hēi	睇戲
to school	fān hōk	番學
to shopping	haang gùng sì	行公司
to work	fān gùng	番工
to yum cha	yám cha	飲茶

We're taking a walk.
ngóh dēi hūi sǎn bō 我哋去散步

GOODBYES

告辭

The easiest way is to say 'goodbye' or 'bye' in English. The most common phrase bàai bàai has been adapted from English.

Bye.	bàai bàai	拜拜
Come again please.	dàk haan chéng jōi lei	得閒請再嚟
Good night.	jó tái	早啱
See you!	jōi wōoi!	再會!
See you! (col)	jōi gīn!	再見!

See you another time.	dāi yī sí gīn	第二時見
See you soon.	chí dì jōi gīn	遲啲再見
See you tomorrow.	tīng yāt jōi gīn	聽日再見
[wish you ...]	jùk nēi ...	祝你 ...
Bon voyage	yàt faan fūng sūn	一帆風順
Have a safe trip	yàt lō ping ngòn	一路平安

BODY LANGUAGE**身體語言**

The Cantonese people have been in contact with and influenced by Western culture for a long time, most notably since the Ming Dynasty. Although generally frowned upon by the more reserved and conservative Cantonese people, it's not surprising to see some signs of affection between people in public, such as holding hands. The younger generation is more willing to walk arm in arm with friends of the same sex or otherwise, or even hug in public! Avoid showing too much affection with friends when in public, however, as some people may be offended by it.

Although pointing isn't offensive, it's more polite to point with your hand, with the palm facing up.

FORMS OF ADDRESS**稱呼****Surnames 姓氏**

There are thousands of surnames, most consisting of just one character, although there a few with two or more.

Au-Yeung	ngàu yeung	歐陽
Chan	chan	陳
Chang/Cheung	jèung	張
Ho	hoh	何
Lau	lau	劉
Lee/Li	lěi	李
Ma	mǎ	馬

Tang	dāng	鄧
Tsang	jàng	曾
Tse	jē	謝
Wong	wong	王/黃
Yang/Yeung/Young	yeung	楊

Traditionally, a married woman would adopt her husband's surname which then becomes a prefix to her maiden (full) name, thus creating her legal name. It may become a little confusing when she marries as it would still be acceptable to call her by her christian name, maiden name (Miss Ma Lei-Lei), married surname (Mrs Chan) or even her legal name (Madam Chan Ma Lei-Lei).

BOSS

Some people prefer to be addressed *bòh sí, ló sái, ló báan, sī táu* (or *sī tau poh* for women), meaning 'boss'.

Titles 稱謂

Mr ...	... sìn sàang	... 先生
Miss ...	... síu jé	... 小姐
Mrs ...	... tāai tái	... 太太
Mrs (formal) ...	... fò yan	... 夫人
Madam ...	... nūi sí	... 女士
Ms ...	... nūi sí	... 女士
Ladies and	nūi sí moon	女士們
Gentlemen!	sìn sàang moon	先生們
Kids(children)	sú pang yáu	小朋友
Friends	pang yáu	朋友
Term of endearment:		
My old friend.	lò yáu gēi	老友記

In Cantonese the surname is said first, then the first and second names, and finally, the title. The title always comes last. For example, Miss Suk-Ling Lau becomes lau sūk ling síu jé.

The beauty of this language is, if you can't remember or if you don't know the surname, addressing him/her by his/her title only – 'Dr', 'Teacher', and so on – is fairly acceptable.

The following words may be applied with or without a surname.

Chairman ...	... júe jík	... 主席
Dr ...	... bōk sī	... 博士
Doctor (medical) ...	... yì sàng	... 醫生
Father (Catholic) ...	... san fōo	... 神父
General Manager	... júng gèng lǐ	... 總經理
Inspector (police)	... bòng bán	... 幫板
Manager	... gèng lǐ	... 經理
Master (skilled person)	... sí fōo	... 師父
Pastor (Christian)	... mǔk sì	... 牧師
Professor ...	... gāu sǎu	... 教授
Supervisor	... júe yǎm	... 主任
Teacher	... lǎo sí	... 老師

DID YOU KNOW ...

There are various meanings to the title *sín sàang*. Firstly, it's a respectful title to call a man, being similar to 'Sir'. By putting the surname (say Lau) in front of it, you obtain lau *sín sàang*, meaning 'Mr Lau'. *Sín sàang* is also the word for husband, as in *ngóh sín sàang* meaning 'my husband'. Finally, *sín sàang* can also be another word for 'Teacher', regardless of gender.

Mr ...	... <i>sín sàang</i>	... 先生
Miss ...	... <i>síu jé</i>	... 小姐
Mrs ...	... <i>tāi tái</i>	... 太太
Mrs (formal) ...	... <i>fò yan</i>	... 夫人

More often than not, when asked what their names are, Cantonese people will give you their surnames. After establishing the surname, you should add a title (Dr, Mr, Miss, Mrs).

Mr Wong	wong <i>sín sàang</i>	王先生
Dr Lung	lung bōk sī	龍博士
Mrs (Smith)	(sí mǎt fò)	(史密斯)
	fò yan	夫人

It's best not to address the Cantonese by their first name(s), even if you know what they are. Only schoolmates and close friends call each other by their first names. Decades of Western influences have resulted in most young Cantonese people having an English given name, as well as a Chinese name.

Typically, men address each other by their surnames, however, good friends show their affection or informality by adding the prefix *ā* to the surname, for example, *ā láu*. Remember, this is normally used between close friends or people whose relationship is fairly informal.

For the younger generation, some relatives' titles may be used when meeting people for the first time. The terms are aunty, *ā yì* or *ā sām*, and uncle, *ā sùk*, or *ā bāak*, which is normally addressed to a female/male who is roughly their parents' age.

May I ask your (family) name?	請問貴姓呀?
<i>chéng mǎn gwāi sīng ā?</i> (lit: may I ask your honorable surname)	
My surname is (Lau).	小姓(劉)
<i>síu sīng (lau)</i> (lit: my humble surname is Lau)	

How should I address you?
dím ching foo nēi ā? 點稱呼你呀?

You may just call me (Ah-Lau).
nēi giu ngōh (ā láu) dāk lā 你叫我(亞劉)得喇

FIRST ENCOUNTERS

My name is ...
ngōh giu jō ... 我叫做 ... 幸會

I'm a friend of ...
ngōh hāi ... gē pang yāu 我係 ... 嘅朋友

(Mr Chan) referred me to you.
(chan sin sàang) gāai sū 嚟見你
ngōh lei gin nēi (陳先生)介紹我

His/Her name is ...
kúí gē méng giu jō ... 佢嘅名叫做 ...

I'd like to introduce you to my ...
ngōh séung gāai sū ngōh 我想介紹我嘅 ...
gē ... béi nēi sik 俾你識

(Annie/David)	(ngón nei; dāai wāi)	(安妮; 大衛)
is my ...	hāi ngōh gē ...	係我嘅 ...
boss	bòh sí	波士
colleague	tung sí	同事
daughter	nūi	女
fiancé	mēi fàn fòo	未婚夫
fiancée	mēi fàn chàì	未婚妻
friend	pang yāu	朋友
husband	sin sàang	先生
partner	pāak dōng	拍檔
relative	chàn chik	親戚
secretary	bēi sùe	秘書
son	jái	仔
subordinate	sáu hā	手下
superior	séung sì	上司
wife	tāai tái	太太

I'm pleased to meet you.
ngōh hó gò hīng tung 我好高興同
nēi gin mǎn 你見面

Have we met before?
ngōh dēi yí chin yāu mǒ gin 我哋以前有冇
gwōh mǎn ā? 見過面呀?

We like China/Hong Kong very much.
ngōh dēi hó jùng yī 我哋好中意
(jùng gwōk/hèung góng) (中國/香港)

Which hotel are you staying at?
nēi dēi hái bin yàt gāan 你哋係邊一
jáu dīm jūe ā? 間酒店住呀?

I'm/We're staying at (the Peninsula) hotel.
(ngōh/ngōh dēi) jūe (我/我哋)住嘅
hái (bōon dó) jáu dīm (半島)酒店

SIDE-KICK

Someone may address you as, *lǒ yāu gēi*, *lǒ yāu* or *séi dóng*.
These mean 'faithful partner' or 'side-kick'.

NATIONALITIES

國籍

Which country are you from?
nēi hái bin yàt gōh gwōk 你係邊一個國
gà lei gā? 家嚟嘍?

What nationality are you?
nēi hái bin yàt gwōk yan ā? 你係邊一國人呀?

I love (Hong Kong/my homeland).
ngōh jùng yī (hèung góng/ 我中意(香港/
ngōh gē jó gwōk) 我嘅祖國)

To show your nationality, simply add the word 'person', *yan*,
after the name of the country. Unfortunately, we can't list all
countries here.

I come from (Canada).
ngōh hái (gà na dāai) lei 我嘅(加拿大)嚟

I am (Canadian).	ngóh hāi (gà na dāai yan)	我係 (加拿大人)
America	měi gwōk	美國
Australia	ngō jàu	澳洲
Belgium	béi lěi si	比利時
Bangladesh*	māang gà làai	孟加拉
Cambodia*	gáan po jāai	柬埔寨
Canada	gà na dāai	加拿大
China	jùng gwōk	中國
Denmark*	dàan māk	丹麥
Egypt	ngài kǎp	埃及
Europe	ngàu jàu	歐洲
Finland*	fàn laan	芬蘭
France*	fāat gwōk	法國
Germany*	dàk gwōk	德國
Holland*	hoh làan	荷蘭
Hong Kong	hèung góng	香港
India*	yān dō	印度
Indonesia*	yān nei	印尼
Ireland	ngōi yǐ laan	愛爾蘭

DID YOU KNOW ...

The words fāan gwái and gwái ló, literally mean 'foreign devils' and are often used in the region; gwái poh, gwái m̀oi and gwái jái, respectively, refer to women, girls and boys. These used to have a negative connotation, but nowadays people use them as a substitute for the word 'Westerners' without a second thought.

Israel*	yǐ sǐk līt	以色列
Italy*	yǐ dāai lěi	意大利
Japan*	yāt bóon	日本
Korea*	hon gwōk	韓國
Laos*	liu gwōk	寮國
Malaysia	mǎ loi sài ā	馬來西亞
New Zealand	náu sài laan	紐西蘭



Norway*	noh wài	挪威
Philippines*	fei lūt bàn	菲律賓
Russia*	ngoh loh sì	俄羅斯
Singapore	sìng gā bòh	星加坡
Spain*	sài bàn nga	西班牙
Sweden*	sūi dín	瑞典
Switzerland	sūi sǐ	瑞士
Thailand*	tāai gwōk	泰國
UK	yìng gwōk	英國
USA	měi gwōk	美國
Vietnam*	yǐet naam	越南

*You may also add the word 'language', wá, after the name of these countries.

Are you (Vietnamese)?

něi hāi m hāi
(yūet naam yan) ā?

你係唔係
(越南人)呀?

I am not (Vietnamese), I am (Indonesian).

ngóh m hāi (yūet naam yan),
ngóh hāi (yān nei yan)

我唔係(越南人),
我係(印尼人)

I speak (Spanish) and (Italian).

ngóh sīk (sài bàan nga wá)
tung maai (yī dāai lěi wá)

我識(西班牙話)
同埋(意大利話)

Have you ever been to (France)?

něi yāu mǒ hūi gwóh
(fāat gwók) ā?

你有冇去過
(法國)呀?

I live in a/the ...

ngóh jūe hái ...

我住喺 ...

city

sí kùì

市區

countryside

gàau kùì

郊區

village

hèung chùen

鄉村

mountains

sàn kùì

山區

suburbs of ...

... kùì

... 區

seaside

hóì bin

海邊

AGE

年歲

How old are you?

chéng mǎn něi géi dòh sūi ā?

請問你幾多歲呀?

The above is the most common question when asking one's age.
The following would be better when asking the age of elderly people.

chéng mǎn gwāi gàng ā?

請問貴庚呀?

SUPERIOR

The phrases dāai ló, ā gòh, dāai gòh and dāai gòh dāai
(lit: elder brother), mean 'superior male'; for females
use ā jè.

chéng mǎn něi géi dāai
nín géi lā?

請問你幾大
年紀喇?

When asking children, you may use:

géi dòh sūi lā?

幾多歲喇?

Most Chinese people like you to guess their ages. Usually, the
older person would be happy if your guess was younger than their
real age. The opposite is the case with the teenagers or young adults.

Guess how old I am?

něi góo há ngóh géi dòh sūi?

你估吓我幾多歲?

I think you are (20) years old.

ngóh góo něi (yī sǎp) sūi

我估你(二十)歲

I'm (21) years old.

ngóh gám nín (yī sǎp yàt) sūi

我今年(二十一)歲

(See page 255 for more information on numbers.)

ZODIAC

生肖

Unlike the Western zodiac, where 12 signs exist within each
calendar year and your sign is determined by the day and month
you were born, the Chinese zodiac consists of yearly signs,
each based on an animal, and your sign depends on your birth
year. The first zodiac is the rat, the second the ox, and so on. The
Chinese base their zodiac on the lunar calendar, so each sign

ZODIAC SIGNS

rat	súc	鼠	horse	mǎ	馬
ox	ngau	牛	sheep	yeung	羊
tiger	fóo	虎	monkey	hau	猴
rabbit	tō	兔	rooster	gài	雞
dragon	lung	龍	dog	gáu	狗
snake	se	蛇	pig	jùe	豬

recurs once every 12 years: 2000 is the Year of the Dragon, as will be 2012. 2001 is the Year of the Snake, as will be 2013.

Very often, instead of asking people how old they are, Chinese people might ask what Year (of the Zodiac) a person belongs to, and subsequently they can work out the age. Traditionally, Cantonese people believe that some zodiac signs are not compatible. For example, a person born in the Year of the Tiger and a person born in the Year of the Rat shouldn't get married.

What Year (of the zodiac) were you born in?

něi hái màt yě nín chùt sāi gā? 你係乜嘢年出世嘍?

Which zodiac do you belong to?

něi sūk yuè bìn yàt gōh 你屬於邊一個
sàng chiū ā? 生肖呀?

I was born in the Year of (Pig).

ngóh hāi (jùe) nín chùt sāi 我係(豬)年出世

I belong to the Year of (Dragon).

ngóh sūk (lung) 我屬(龍)

OCCUPATIONS

職務

What is your occupation?

něi gē jik yīp hái màt yě ā? 你嘅職業係乜嘢呀?

This may be the most direct question when asking one's occupation. There are other ways: jō sīng hong ā? or jō bìn yàt hong ā? literally meaning, 'Which honourable business do you belong to?', and hái bìn dō fāat choi ā? literally meaning, 'From where do you make your money?' (used for 'where do you work?')

I am a/an ...	ngóh hāi ...	我係 ...
accountant	wōoi gāi sì	會計師
actor	yín yuen	演員
architect	gīn jùk sì	建築師
athlete	wān dūng yuen	運動員
businessperson	sèung yan	商人
chef	chue sì	廚師

chemist	yěuk jài sì	藥劑師
clerk	man yuen	文員
dentist	nga yì	牙醫
doctor	yì sàng	醫生
driver	sì gèi	司機
engineer	gùng ching sì	工程師
farmer	nung fò	農夫
fisher	yue fò	漁夫
hawker	sú fán	小販
homemaker	júe fò	主婦
interpreter	fán yik	翻譯
journalist	gēi jé	記者
labourer	gùng yan	工人
lawyer	lūt sì	律師
lecturer	góng sì	講師
manager	gìng léi	經理
musician	yám ngòk gá	音樂家
nurse	wò sī	護士



office worker	jik yuen	職員
pastor/priest	mũk sì	牧師
poet	sì yan	詩人
politician	jīng jī gà	政治家
professor	gāau sǎu	教授
public servant	gùng mǒ yuen	公務員
receptionist	jīp dǒi yuen	接待員
salesperson	sǎu fōh yuen	售貨員
sales rep	ying yīp dǒi bú	營業代表
scientist	fòh hǒk gà	科學家
secretary	bēi sùe	秘書
soldier	gwàn yan	軍人
student	hǒk sǎng	學生
teacher	gāau sì	教師
technician	gēi gùng	技工
tourist	yau hāak	遊客
waiter	fóh gēi;	伙記;
	fũk mǒ yuen	服務員
writer	jōk gà	作家

Some Useful Words & Phrases 應用詞句

amateur	yīp yue	業餘
casual	sáan gùng	散工
full time job	chuen jik	全職

HUMILITY

The humble way to address oneself is *hìng dǎi*, or *sǎi ló* which means 'little brother'. It is the opposite of the *dǎai ló* (see page 40).

The informal term for children is *síu pang yǎu*, which has the same meaning as *sǎi lǒ gòh*, *sǎi lǒ jái*, and *sǎi màn jái*, the latter few being less formal.

looking for a job	wán gán gùng	搵緊工
part time job	bōon jik	半職
profession	jùen yīp	專業
retired	tūi yàu	退休
side job	gim jik	兼職
specialist	jùen gà	專家
unemployed(in China)	dǒi yīp	待業
unemployed (in Hong Kong)	sàt yīp	失業

STUDYING

What is your major/minor subject?

nēi (júe sǎu/fōo sǎu)
màt yé fòh ā?

你(主修/副修)
乜嘢科呀?

進修

My major is ...

ngóh júe sǎu ...

我主修 ...

I'm studying ...

ngóh dūk gán ...

我讀緊 ...

administration

hang jīng hǒk

行政學

art

ngǎi sūt

藝術

arts/humanities

man fòh

文科

business

sèung fòh

商科

Cantonese

gwóng dùng wá

廣東話

computer

dīn nǒ

電腦

education

gāau yūk

教育

engineering

gùng fòh

工科

foreign language

ngōi gwók yúe

外國語

history

lik sí hǒk

歷史學

journalism

sàn man hǒk

新聞學

law

fāat lūt

法律

management

gwóon lǐ hǒk

管理學

Mandarin

pó tòng wá

普通話

medicine

yì fòh

醫科

music

yám ngòk

音樂

science

lǐ fòh

理科

social work	sě wóoi gùng jōk	社會工作
sociology	sě wóoi hōk	社會學
tourism	lúu yau	旅遊

FEELINGS

感覺

How are you feeling?

nēi gōk dāk dím yéung ā? 你覺得點樣呀?

Are you (feeling) ...? nēi gōk m gōk dāk ... ā? 你覺唔覺得 ... 呀?

angry	nàu	鬪
ashamed	cháu	醜
cold	dūng	凍
comfortable	sùe fūk	舒服
happy	hòu sàm	開心
hot	yīt	熱
hungry	ngōh	餓
sad	sèung sàm	傷心
scared	gèng	驚
sick	m sùe fūk	唔舒服

DID YOU KNOW ...

The phrase dím ā?, or dím yéung ā? meaning 'How?' is an alternative way to ask how someone is feeling. Another colloquial Cantonese word dīm means 'capable', 'job well done', and 'success'; kúu hó dīm means 'He's had great success'. dīm sāai means 'It has all been perfectly settled'. The difference between dím and dīm is in the tones.

sleepy	ngáan fàn	眼瞓
thirsty	háu hōt	口渴
tired	gwōoi	瘡
well	hó	好
worried	dàam sàm	擔心

Replies 回應

When answering, add the appropriate adjective from above to the following stems.

I feel (very) ... ngōh gōk dāk (hó) ... 我覺得(好) ...
I don't feel (very) ... ngōh m gōk dāk (hò) ... 我唔覺得(好) ...

CULTURAL DIFFERENCES

異俗

How do you do this in your country?

hái nēi dēi gwōk gà hǎi 係你哋國家係
dím jō gā? 點做嘍?

Is this a local or national custom?

nì gōh hǎi bóon dēi dīng hǎi 呢個係本地定係
chuen gwōk gē fūng jūk ā? 全國嘅風俗呀?

I am sorry, it is not the custom in my country.

hó dūi m jūe, ngōh mǒ 好對唔住, 我有
gám gē jāap gwāan 咁嘅習慣

I don't want to offend you.

ngōh m séung dāk jūi nēi 我唔想得罪你

I am not accustomed to this.

ngōh m jāap gwāan 我唔習慣
gám yéung 咁樣

I don't mind watching, but I'd prefer not to participate.

ngōh m gāai yī hūi tái, dāan 我唔介意去睇, 但
hǎi ngōh m séung chàam yúe 係我唔想參預

LANGUAGE DIFFICULTIES

語言溝通

Do you speak English?

nēi sik m sik góng yìng mán ā? 你識唔識講英文呀?

- I (don't) speak Cantonese.
ngóh (m) sik góng gwóng dùng wá 我(唔)識講廣東話
- He/She speaks (a little) Putunghua.
kúí sik góng (sú síu) pó tùng wá 佢識講(少少)普通話
- Do you have an interpreter?
nēi yáu mǒ fān yīk ā? 你有冇翻譯呀?
- I need an interpreter.
ngóh yīu wán fān yīk 我要搵翻譯
- How do you say this in Cantonese/English?
nì gōh hái (gwóng dùng wá/yìng mán) dím góng ā? 呢個嘢(廣東話/英文)點講呀?
- Can you repeat that please?
chéng nēi jōi góng dòh yàt chí 請你再講多一次
- Could you speak louder/slower please?
chéng nēi góng (dāai sèng/māan) dī 請你講(大聲/慢)啲
- Could you write that down please?
m gòh chéng nēi sé dài 唔該請你寫低
- Please point to the phrase in this book.
chéng hái nì bóon sùe dō wán chùt nēi góh yàt gūi 請睇呢本書度搵出你嗰一句
- Let me see if I can find it in this book.
dáng ngóh wán nì bóon sùe tái yáu mǒ nì yàt gūi 等我搵呢本書睇有冇呢一句
- Do you understand?
nēi ming m ming bāak ā? 你明唔明白呀?
- I (don't) understand.
ngóh (m) ming bāak 我(唔)明白
- What does (it) mean?
(nì gōh) hāi màt yé yī sì ā? (呢個)係乜嘢意思呀?

FAMILY

家庭

- Are you married?
nēi gīt jòh fàn mēi ā? 你結咗婚未呀?
- I'm ...
single dàan sàan 我係 ... 單身
married gīt jòh fàn 結咗婚
divorced lei jòh fàn 離咗婚
separated fàn jòh gùì 分咗居
a sole parent dàan chàan 單親
a widow gwá fǎo 寡婦
- How many children do you have?
nēi yáu géi dòh gōh jái nūi ā? 你有幾多個仔女呀?
- I don't have any children.
ngóh jǔng mēi yáu jái nūi 我重未有仔女
- I have ...
(and ...) ngóh yáu ... 我有 ...
(tung maai ...) (同埋 ...)
- a son yàt gōh jái 一個仔
two sons léung gōh jái 兩個仔
a daughter yàt gōh nūi 一個女
(three) daughters (sàam) gōh nūi (三)個女
- Do you have a boyfriend/girlfriend?
nēi yáu mǒ (naam/nūi) pang yáu ā? 你有冇(男/女)朋友呀?
- Yes (I have). yáu 有
No (I don't have). mǒ 冇
- I don't want to tell you.
ngóh m wā béi nēi jì 我唔話俾你知
- How many brothers (and sisters) do you have?
nēi yáu géi dòh hìng dāi (jì mǎoi) ā? 你有幾多兄弟(姊妹)呀?

I don't have any brothers or sisters.
ngóh mǒ hìng dǎi jí mǒoi

我有兄弟姊妹

I have ...
(and ...)

ngóh yǎu ...
(tung maai ...)

我有 ...
(同理 ...)

a brother

yát gōh hìng dǎi

一個兄弟

a sister

yát gōh jí mǒoi

一個姊妹

two brothers

léung gōh hìng dǎi

兩個兄弟

three sisters

sàam gōh jí mǒoi

三個姊妹

Family Members 家族

Formally, the Chinese use different words when talking about their own family members, as opposed to others' family members. Here are some examples of the traditional or formal terms.

This is ...

nì gōh hǎi ...

呢個係 ...

my father

gà fǎo

家父

my husband

ngōi jí

外子

my mother

gà mǒ

家母

my wife

nǎi jí

內子

Is this ...?

nì wái hǎi m
hǎi ... ā?

呢位係唔
係 ... 呀?

your daughter

lǐng chìn gàn

令千金

your elder brother

lǐng hìng

令兄

your father

lǐng jùn

令尊

your husband

jùn fò

尊夫

your mother

lǐng sǎu tóng

令壽堂

your son

lǐng lóng

令郎

your wife

jùn fò yán

尊夫人

your younger brother

lǐng dái

令弟

For casual usage, simply apply the following words to the sentence.

He/She is my ...

kúh hǎi ngóh gē ...

佢係我嘅 ...

Is he/she your ...

kúh hǎi m hǎi
nǐ gē ... ā?

佢係唔係
你嘅 ... 呀?

aunt

ā yì

亞姨

boyfriend

naam pang yǎu

男朋友

child

sāi lǒ gòh

細路哥

Daddy

ba bà

爸爸

daughter

nǚ

女

elder brother

goh gòh

哥哥

elder sister

je jè

姐姐

eldest brother

dāai ló

大佬



father

fǎo chàn

父親

friend

pang yǎu

朋友

girlfriend

nǚ pang yǎu

女朋友

grandfather

jó fǎo

祖父

grandmother

jó mǒ

祖母

husband(col)

lǒ gùng

老公

husband

jǔng fò

丈夫

mother

mǒ chàn

母親

Mummy

ma mà

媽媽

old friend

lǒ yǎu

老友

relative

chàn chik

親戚

son

jái

仔

uncle

sùk sùk

叔叔

wife

tāai tāai

太太

wife(col)

lǒ poh

老婆

younger brother

dai dái

弟弟

younger brother(col)

sāi ló

細佬

younger sister

mooi móoi

妹妹

younger sister(col)

sāi móoi

細妹

Useful Words 應用詞匯

de facto	tung gùi	同居
partner	bōon lúí	伴侶
spouse	poōi ngáau	配偶
fiancé	měi fàn fòo	未婚夫
fiancée	měi fàn chàì	未婚妻

USEFUL PHRASES

Sure.	mǒ mǎn tai	冇問題
Just a minute.	dáng yàt jǎn	等一陣
OK.	hó ā	好呀

GETTING AROUND 週遊

Public transport in Hong Kong is convenient, clean, cheap, extensive and frequent. It is available from early morning until midnight. If you have a detailed and accurate map of the transport routes, you shouldn't have to ask anyone for directions. Everything normally runs on time. Taxis are also abundant so there shouldn't be any trouble getting around in Hong Kong. Being so close to mainland China, Hong Kong also offers direct bus/train/ferry services to most of the nearby major cities.

The transport situation in Macau is very similar to that found in Hong Kong. However, there are fewer modes of transport to choose from, and they run less frequently.

Local transport in Guangdong and Guangxi is much cheaper than Hong Kong and Macau. Getting around in China could be a little more troublesome and complicated. The main problem is the language barrier because hardly anyone speaks English. There are few signs and fewer timetables (if any) available to visitors. Buses, trains and local ferries are always crowded, and may not run on time.

You have to be very careful of pickpockets, especially in Hong Kong and Guangzhou, when visiting crowded markets, travelling in a full bus or walking on busy streets.

I'd like to go to ...	ngóh séung hūi ...	我想去 ...
How can I get to ... ?	... yīu díng yéung hūi ā?	... 要點樣去呀?
Which (bus) do I take to get to ...?	hūi ... yīu chók bìn yàt gā (bà sí) ā?	去 ... 要坐邊一架(巴士)呀?
Is there another way to get there?	yáu mǒ dǎi yī tiu lǒ hūi ā?	有冇第二條路去呀?

What time does the (next) ... leave/arrive?	(hǎ yàt bàan) ... géi dím jùng hòi/dō ā?	(下一班) ... 幾 點鐘 開/到呀?
bus	bà sí	巴士
ferry	suen	船
shuttle bus	chùen sòh bà sí	穿梭巴士
subway	děi tīt	地鐵
train	fóh chè	火車
tram	dīn chè	電車
plane	fei gèi	飛機

FINDING YOUR WAY

問路

There is a Chinese saying *lǒ jǒi háu bìn*, literally translated as 'the road is close to your mouth', which means that all you have to do is ask. Don't hesitate to ask for help.

Where's the ... please?	chéng mǎn ... hái bìn dō ā?	請問 ... 喺邊度呀?
airport	gèi cheung	機場
bus stop	bà sí jǎam	巴士站
bus terminal	bà sí júng jǎam	巴士總站
car park	tíng chè cheung	停車場
ferry pier	sú lun mǎ tau	小輪碼頭
helipad	jīk síng gèi cheung	直升機場
information counter	sùn mǎn chūe	詢問處
light train stop	hìng tīt jǎam	輕鐵站
minibus stop	sú bà jǎam	小巴站
peak tramway station	lǎam chè jǎam	纜車站
pier	mǎ tau	碼頭
subway station	děi tīt jǎam	地鐵站
taxi stand	dik sí jǎam	的士站
ticket office	sǎu pīu chūe	售票處
train station	fóh chè jǎam	火車站
tram stop	dīn chè jǎam	電車站

Is it far?	yúen m yúen ā?	遠唔遠呀?
Yes, it's far.	hó yúen	好遠
Not that far.	m hǎi hó yúen	唔係好遠
It's quite close.	hó kán	好近

Can I walk there?
haang lǒ hūi m hūi dó ā? 行路去唔去到呀?

How far is it to walk?
haang lǒ yīu géi nǒi ā? 行路要幾耐呀?

What's the address?
chéng mǎn dēi jí hái bìn
yàt dō ā? 請問地址喺邊
一度呀?

Please write down the address for me.
m gòì sé gōh dēi jí béi ngóh 唔該寫個地址俾我

Could you tell the taxi driver the address please?
m gòì wǎ gōh dēi jí béi
dik sí sì gèi tòng? 唔該話個地址俾
的士司機聽?

Please draw a map for me.
m gòì wǎak gōh dēi to
béi ngóh 唔該畫個地圖俾我

Which direction?
bìn yàt gōh fòng hēung ā? 邊一個方向呀?

Directions 方向

after ...	... jì hǎu	... 之後
(at) the corner	(hái) gōk lòk táu	(喺)角落頭
behind ...	... hǎu bīn	... 後便
direction	fòng hēung	方向
down	hǎ bīn	下便
downstairs	lau hǎ	樓下
far away	hó yúen	好遠
go straight ahead	yàt jīk hūi	一直去
in front of ...	... jì chin	... 之前
inside ...	... lúu bīn	... 便
left	jóh bīn	左便

middle	jùng gǎan	中間
near	hó kán	好近
next to ...	... gāak lei	... 隔離
opposite to ...	... dūi mǐn	... 對面
outside	ngōi bǐn	外便
right	yāu bǐn	右便
that direction	góh gōh fòng hēung	嗰個方向
this direction	nì gōh fòng hēung	呢個方向
turn left ...	... jūen jóh bǐn	... 轉左便
turn right ...	... jūen yāu bǐn	... 轉右便
at the intersection	hái lǒ háu	喺路口
before the	hái gàu tòng dàng	喺交通燈
traffic lights	chín mǐn	前面
up	sēung bǐn	上便
upstairs	lau sēung	樓上
east	dùng	東
south	naam	南
west	sài	西
north	bàk	北

WALKING

漫步

Walking is an enjoyable, flexible way of getting around and is absolutely free of charge. The long, outdoor escalators connecting Hong Kong Central to Mid-level save you walking up the steep inclines. The underground and flying corridors between buildings and shopping arcades, the many foot bridges, tunnels and elevated walkways are designed to rescue you from the busy traffic. Some main streets are even closed to traffic on Sundays.

elevated walkway	hang yan tìn kiu	行人天橋
escalator	dīn dūng lau tài	電動樓梯
flying corridor	fèi long	飛廊

DIRECTIONS

In Chinese the order of directions is east, south, west and north. North-east and north-west become east-north and west-north in Chinese.

foot bridge	hang yan tìn kiu	行人天橋
path	sú gīng	小徑
pedestrian	hang yan	行人
pedestrian underpass	hang yan sūi dō	行人隧道
ramp	chē lǒ	斜路
trail	yau lām gīng	遊覽徑
zebra crossing	bàn mǎ sīn	斑馬線

BUYING TICKETS

購票

Most of the buses and trams in Hong Kong require exact fares because no change is given. On buses and trams, you can pay when you board by putting the amount in a slot operated by the driver. Everyone pays the fixed amount no matter how far they travel. Check the correct route and have the exact fare ready before boarding.

Aside from the single ticket, there are prepaid tickets, *bāat dāat tòng*, Octopus cards available for the subway (MTR), airport express (AEL), light rail transit (LRT), trains (KCR), and some local buses, tunnel buses and ferries.

Where's the ticket office?

chéng mǎn sǎu piú chūe
hái bìn dō ā?

請問售票處
喺邊度呀?

I'd like a (first class) train ticket to Guangzhou.

ngóh séung yīu yàt jèung
hūi gwóng jàu gē (tau dáng)
fóh chè fèi

我想要一張
去廣州嘅(頭等)
火車飛

Do you have any tickets for (Hong Kong) for today?

yáu mó gám yāt hūi
(hèung góng) gē fèi ā?

有冇今日去
(香港)嘅飛呀?

What's the cheapest fare to Hong Kong (by ferry)?
(chóh dāai súen) hūi hēung (坐大船)去香
góng jūi peng gē fēi yīu géi 港最平嘅飛要幾
dòh chín ā? 多錢呀?

I want to book a train ticket (for next Wednesday).
ngóh yīu yūe dēng (hā sīng) 我要預訂(下星
kei sàam gē) fōh chè fēi 期三嘅)火車飛

I want to change to (soft-seat).
ngóh séung wōon (yūen jōh) 我想換(軟座)

What's the price difference?
chà géi dòh chín ā? 差幾多錢呀?

I'd like a/an ...
ngóh yīu yàt jèung ... fēi 我要一張 ... 飛

How much is a/an ... ticket?	... fēi yīu géi dòh chín ā?	... 飛要幾 多錢呀?
adult	dāai yan	大人
business class	sèung mǒ hāak wái	商務客位
child's	síu tung	小童
economy class	gìng jái wái	經濟位
first class	tau dāng	頭等
one-way	dàan ching	單程
platform	jāam toi	站台
return	loi wooi	來回
second class	yī dāng	二等
student	hōk sàng	學生

I'd like a window seat.
ngóh séung yīu gōh 我想要個
chèung háu wái 窗口位

ADDRESSES

When we write addresses in English, the name of the organization or building goes first, followed by the floor, number, street name, suburb, city, state and country. In Chinese, this order is reversed.

Useful Words & Phrases 應用詞句

advance ticket office	yūe sǎu chūe	預售處
berth	chong wái	床位
cabin class	dāai chòng wái	大艙位
cancel	chúu sù	取消
confirm	kōk yīng	確認
direct train	jīk tòng chè	直通車
dormitory bunk	chong wái	床位
It's full.	móon jōh	滿座
hard-seat (2nd class)	ngāang jōh	硬座
hard-sleeper (2nd class)	ngāang ngōh	硬臥
non-smoking seat	gām yin wái	禁煙位
Octopus card	bāat dāat tòng kàat	八達通卡
ordinary seat	pó tòng wái	普通位
refund	tūi pīu	退票
seat	jōh wái	座位
second class	yī dāng	二等
soft-seat (1st class)	yūen jōh	軟座
soft-sleeper (1st class)	yūen ngōh	軟臥
standby	hāu bó	候補
ticket machine	jī dūng sǎu pīu gèi	自動售票機
ticket office	sǎu pīu chūe	售票處

AT CUSTOMS

通關

Regardless of how you arrive you'll have to go through immigration, quarantine and customs.

We have something/nothing to declare.
ngóh dēi (yáu yé; mǒ yé) 我哋(有嘢; 冇嘢)
yīu sàan bō 要申報

This is all our luggage.
ngóh dēi dì hang léi hái 我哋啲行李嘅
sāi ni dō 晒呢度

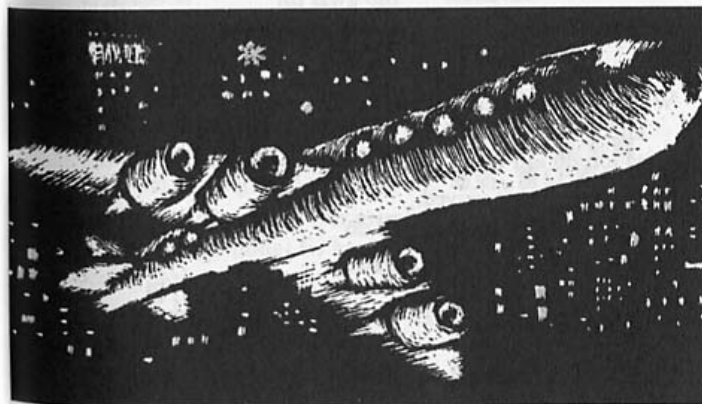
All these are our personal items. chuen bō dò hǎi ngōh dēi gē gōh yan yǐng bán	全部都係我哋 嘅個人用品
May we go through? ngōh dēi hōh yí gwōh hūi mā?	我哋可以過 去嗎?
Do I have to declare this? ngōh yīu m yīu sàh bō nì dì ā?	我要唔要申報 呢啲呀?
We'd like to declare ... ngōh dēi yīu sàh bō ...	我哋要申報 ...
I'd like to call my (embassy/consulate.) ngōh yīu dá dǐn wá béi ngōh gē (dāai sī gwóon; líng sí gwóon)	我要打電話俾我 嘅(大使館; 領事館)
alien	ngōi jīk yan sī 外籍人士
contraband goods	wai gām bán 違禁品
customs	hói gwàan 海關
customs check-point	gwàan kà 關卡
customs clearance	tùng gwàan 通關
customs declaration	hói gwàan sàh bō dāan 海關申報單
customs duties	gwàan sūi 關稅
drugs	dūk bán 毒品
duty-free	mǐn sūi 免稅
employment visa	gùng jōk chím jīng 工作簽證
issue	chím fāat 簽發
nationality	gwōk jīk 國籍
passport	wǒo jīu 護照
quarantine	gím yīk 檢疫
smuggling	jáu sì 走私
tax	sūi 稅
tourism visa	gwòon gwòng chím jīng 觀光簽證

transit	gwōh gíng 過境
transit visa	gwōh gíng chím jīng 過境簽證
visa	chím jīng 簽證
visa-free entry	mǐn chím jīng 免簽證
	yāp gíng 入境

AIR

航空

The Hong Kong International Airport at Chek Lap Kok (chēk lāap gōk), officially opened in June 1998, signifies a new era in air travel. The high-speed AEL, Airport Express railway links up the CBD (Central Business District) to the airport making travelling efficient, comfortable and fast. There is also a complementary downtown luggage check-in service for some airlines. There are a few more international airports in Macau, Guangzhou and Shenzhen. Together with the local airports located on every corners, they make air travel in the region easy, convenient and efficient.



Arrival & Transit 入境過境

Where is the ... please?	chéng mǎn ... hái bìn dō ā?	請問 ... 喺邊度呀?
airline office	hōng hùng gùng sì bān sī chūe	航空公 司辦事處
baggage locker	hang lěi chuen fōng gwāi	行李存 放櫃
baggage claim	tai chúi hang lěi chūe	提取行 李處
baggage storage	gēi chuen hang lěi chūe	寄存行 李處
exit	chùt háu	出口
information centre	sùn mǎn chūe	詢問處
money changer	ngōi bǎi jáau wōon chūe	外幣找 換處
smoking area	kàp yin kùì	吸煙區
transit service counter	gwōh gíng fūk mō gwāi toi	過境服 務櫃台
transit lounge	gwōh gíng hǎu gèi sàt	過境候 機室

Where can I get a trolley please?
chéng mǎn bìn dō hóh
yǐ lóh dō sáu tui chē ā?

請問邊度可
以攞到手推車呀?

My luggage hasn't arrived.
ngōh gē hang lěi jǔng mēi dō

我嘅行李重未到

Is there a bus to (the city) please?
chéng mǎn yǎu mō bà
sí hūi (sí kùì) ā?

請問有冇巴
士去(市區)呀?

Check-In & Departure 離境

Where's the downtown check-in counter?
hái sí kùì bìn dō bān lěi
hang lěi fōo wǎn sáu jūk ā?

喺市區邊度辦理
行李付運手續呀?

What time do I have to check-in by?
gēi sí yīu hūi bān lěi dàng
gèi sáu jūk ā?

幾時要去辦理登
機手續呀?

Is there a flight to (Nanking) today?
gám yǎt yǎu mō hong bàn
fēi hūi (naam gùng) ā?

今日有冇航班
飛去(南京)呀?

When's the next flight to (Xi'an)?
hǎ yàt bān fēi (sài ngòn) gē
hong bàn hǎi gēi dím jùng ā?

下一班飛(西安)嘅
航班係幾點鐘呀?

What's the flight number?
hong bàn hō má hǎi gēi
dòh hō ā?

航班號碼係幾
多號呀?

How long does this flight take?
nì gōh hong bàn yīu fēi
gēi nǎi ā?

呢個航班要飛
幾耐呀?

Is it a direct flight?
nì bān hǎi m hǎi jūk
hong gèi ā?

呢班係唔係直
航機呀?

I'd like to check-in my luggage.
ngōh yīu bān hang lěi fōo
wǎn sáu jūk

我要辦行李付
運手續

I'd like an aisle/window seat.
ngōh séung yīu yàt gōh (jáu lóng
tùng dō; chèung háu) jōh wái

我想要一個(走廊
通道; 窗口)座位

I'm a (Qantas) Frequent Flyer member.
ngōh hǎi (ngō hong) fēi hang
séung hāak wóoi yuen

我係(澳航)飛行
常客會員

What's the charge for each excess kilogram?
chiu chúng hang lěi mōoi gùng
gàn yīu sáu gēi dòh chin ā?

超重行李每公
斤要收幾多錢呀?

How much is the airport tax?
gèi cheung sūi yīu sáu gēi
dòh chin ā?

機場稅要收幾
多錢呀?

additional flight	gà bàn gèi	加班機
airbus (plane)	hùng jùng bà sí	空中巴士
air bus (bus)	tùng tìn bà sí;	通天巴士;
	gèi cheung bà sí	機場巴士
aeroplane	fèi gèi	飛機
air ticket	gèi piū	機票
airline company	hong hùng gùng sì	航空公司
airport	gèi cheung	機場
airport tax	gèi cheung sūi	機場稅
arrival	yǎp gíng	入境
boarding	dàng gèi	登機
boarding pass	dàng gèi jīng	登機證
business class	sèung mǒ hāak wái	商務客位
cancel	chúu siu	取消
charter flight	bàau gèi	包機
confirm	kók yǐng	確認
customs	hói gwàan	海關
customs declaration	hói gwàan	海關
	sàn bō dān	申報單
departure	chùt gíng	出境
departure tax	lei gíng sūi	離境稅
economy class	gíng jǎi hāak wái	經濟客位
estimated time of arrival (ETA)	dō dǎat si gāan	到達時間
estimated time of departure (ETD)	héi fèi si gāan	起飛時間
first class	tau dǎng	頭等
flight number ...	... hǒ hong bàn	... 號航班
gate	dàng gèi jǎap háu	登機閘口
gate no ...	... hǒ dàng gèi	... 號登機
	jǎap háu	閘口
hand luggage	sáu tai hang léi	手提行李
helicopter	jīk sīng gèi	直升機
jet	pān sǎ gèi	噴射機

jumbo	jàn bó hāak gèi	珍寶客機
life jacket	gāu sàng yì	救生衣
no smoking	bàt jún kàp yìn	不准吸煙
non-smoking area	gām yìn kùì	禁煙區
passenger terminal	hāak wǎn dāai lau	客運大樓
passport	wǒo jīu	護照
propeller	loh suen jéung	螺旋槳
restricted area	gām kùì	禁區
seat belt	ngòn chuen dáai	安全帶
smoking area	kàp yìn kùì	吸煙區
transit	gwōh gíng	過境
Transportation Centre	wǎn sùet jùng sàm	運輸中心
visa	chím jīng	簽證
waiting lounge	hǎu gèi sàt	候機室
Paperwork 文書		
address	dēi jí	地址
age	nin ling	年齡
date of birth	chùt sàng nin	出生年
	yūet yǎt	月日
height	sàn gò	身高
itinerary	hang ching bú	行程表
married	yí fàn	已婚
name	sīng ming	姓名
nationality	gwók jīk	國籍
occupation	jīk yīp	職業
passport	wǒo jīu	護照
passport number	wǒo jīu hǒ má	護照號碼
place of birth	chùt sàng dēi	出生地
profession	jūen yīp	專業
religion	jùng gāau	宗教
single	dāan sà	單身
transit	gwōh gíng	過境

BUS, TRAM & TROLLEY BUS**陸路交通**

It's very cheap to travel by local bus in China. You can also travel long distances by bus on major routes, along all the newly built highways. One of the advantages of regional bus travel is being able to look around little towns and villages that you wouldn't normally see. The drawbacks are that they are usually crowded and noisy, and the ride is often bumpy and uncomfortable in remote areas. If unlucky, you may even have to stand for some or all of the trip. Make good use of your toilet breaks because some buses don't have toilet facilities. Trolley buses are also available in the mainland's major cities, normally cooperating with local buses.

There are many buses in Hong Kong and they serve different purposes. There are also the more luxurious buses with air-conditioning but, of course, they cost more. Buses to and from the mainland are also quite convenient. Trams are only available in Hong Kong Island but they are a good and cheap way to tour the island. Sightseeing buses and open-top buses operate frequently all year round. Book through your hotel counter in advance. There are other franchised buses that run express from one destination to another including airport, with fixed prices and routes.

The franchised Maxicabs are green and cream in colour, and service minor routes. Exact fares are needed as no change is given.

DID YOU KNOW ...

Traditionally all the thrones of Chinese emperors face south. Being seated facing southward symbolises sovereignty. For the Chinese, the westerly direction represents the heavenly paradise. To say someone's 'returned to the western paradise' means they have passed away.



Another type of minibus, red and cream coloured, is privately owned. Fares may rise at rush hours and become even more expensive during storms! To give you an indication, their fares are usually more expensive than buses, but much cheaper than taxis. Some minibuses run 24 hours a day. While the destinations are fixed, the routes and the stops are flexible depending on traffic and customers' needs.

Does this minibus go to (... ferry pier)?

nì gā sūu bà hūi m hūi 呢架小巴去唔去
(... mǎ tau) ā? (... 碼頭)呀?

Which bus goes to (... subway station) please?

chéng mǎn bìn yàt gā bà sí 請問邊一架巴士
hūi (... dēi tīt jāam) ā? 去 (... 地鐵站)呀?

I want to get off (at the corner).

ngóh séung (háí gài háu) 我想(喺街口)
lōk chē 落車

Please tell me when we've reached that stop.

m gòl chéng nēi dō sí gū 唔該請你到時叫
ngóh lōk chē 我落車

air-conditioned bus	hùng tiu bà sí	空調巴士
airbus	gèi cheung bà sí	機場巴士
bus (in China)	gùng gūng hēi chē	公共汽車
bus (in Hong Kong)	bà sí	巴士
bus stop	bà sí jāam	巴士站
bus terminal	bà sí júng jāam	巴士總站
Citybus	sing bà	城巴
double decker bus	sèung chang bà sí	雙層巴士
feeder bus	jīp bōk bà sí	接駁巴士
First Bus	sàn bà	新巴
franchised bus	jüen lēi bà sí	專利巴士
long-distance bus station	chéung to hēi chē jām; hāak wǎn jāam	長途汽車站; 客運站

Maxicab	jüen sīn sūu bà	專線小巴
minibus (in China)	mǐn bàau chē	麵包車
minibus (in Hong Kong)	sūu bà	小巴
section	fàn dūen	分段
shuttle bus	chüen sòh bà sí	穿梭巴士
sightseeing bus	lúu yau bà sí	旅遊巴士
trolley bus	mo gwái dīn chē	無軌電車
tunnel bus	sūi dō bà sí	隧道巴士

TRAIN

鐵路

Trains, LTR & Subways in Hong Kong 港內鐵路

Please give me an Octopus card.

m gòl béi ngóh yàt jèung 唔該俾我一張
bāt dāat tūng kàat 八達通卡

How much is the fare to (Central) by MTR please?

chòh dēi tīt hūi (jüng waan) 坐地鐵去(中環)
yū gēi dòh chīn ā? 要幾多錢呀?

How many stations before I reach (Shatin)?

nì dō hūi (sà tin) yū dāap 呢度去(沙田)要搭
gēi dòh gōh jāam ā? 幾多個站呀?

At which station should I changeover?

háí bìn gōh jāam jüen chē ā? 喺邊個站轉車呀?

Is this the right platform for ...?

chéng mǎn nì gōh yüet toi 請問呢個月台
hāi m hāi hūi ... gā? 係唔係去 ... 嘍?

AEL	Airport Express
KCR	Kowloon-Canton Railway East Rail
KMB	Kowloon Motor Bus Company Limited
LRT	Light Rail Transit
MTR	Mass Transit Railway
SF	Star Ferry Company Limited

electrical train	dīn hēi fā fōh chē	電氣化火車
KCR East Rail	gáu tīt dùng sīn	九鐵東線

Light Rail Transit LRT	hìng tīt	輕鐵
LRT stops	hìng tīt jāam	輕鐵站
MTR	dēi tīt	地鐵
Octopus card	bāat dāat tòng	八達通
subway station	dēi tīt jāam	地鐵站
subway	dēi tīt	地鐵
train station	fóh ché jāam	火車站

Hong Kong Stations 主要站線

Kwun Tong Line	gwòon tong sīn	官塘線
Tsuen Wan Line	chuen wàn sīn	荃灣線
Island Line	góng dó sīn	港島線
Admiralty	gám jùng	金鐘
Causeway Bay	tung loh waan	銅鑼灣
Central	jùng waan	中環
Chai Wan	chaai wàn	柴灣
Ferry Pier Terminus	tuen moon mǎ tau	屯門碼頭
Kowloon	gáu lung	九龍
Kowloon Tong	gáu lung tong	九龍塘
Kwun Tong	gwòon tong	官塘
Lo Wu	loh woo	羅湖
Mong Kok	wōng gōk	旺角
Quarry Bay	jàk yue chùng	鰂魚涌
Sam Shing Terminus	sàam sīng	三聖
	júng jāam	總站
Shatin	sà tin	沙田
Sheung Wan	sēung waan	上環
Tin Shui Wai	tín súi wai	天水圍
	júng jāam	總站
Tsim Sha Tsui	jím sà júi	尖沙咀
Tsuen Wan	chuen wàn	荃灣
Yuen Long Terminus	yuen lǒng	元朗
	júng jāam	總站

Trains in China 國內鐵路

The local train and subway tickets are relatively cheap in China. If you're not travelling first class, the journey could be noisy and the carriages crowded. Some people may even smoke in the non-smoking section of the train. There are hot water services available on most trains so you can bring your own tea bags, or buy them on the train. For long-distance travellers, food and drinks are available in the dining car.

The fastest long-distance trains, gò chùk līt ché, like the fastest train in Mainland China, run from Guangzhou to Kowloon in just a couple of hours. Other long-distance services also provide speedy, comfortable, safe and convenient travelling.

Can you help me find my seat/berth please?

chéng bòng ngóh wán ngóh
gē (jǒh wái; chong wái)

請幫我搵我
嘅(座位; 床位)

Excuse me, this is my seat.

dūi m jǔi, nì gōh hǎi ngóh
gē wái

對唔住, 呢個係我
嘅位

Where is the dining car please?

chéng mǎn chàan ché hái
bìn dō ā?

請問餐車嘅
邊度呀?

dining car	chàan ché	餐車
direct train	jīk tòng ché	直通車
express train	dāk fāi	特快
fast train	fāi ché	快車
first class waiting room	yúen jǒh hǎu ché sàt	軟座候 車室
Guangzhou Through Train	gwóng jàu jīk tòng ché	廣州直 通車
hard-sleeper (2nd class)	ngāang ngóh	硬臥
hard-seat (2nd class)	ngāang jǒh	硬座
local train	pó tòng ché	普通車
platform ticket	jāam toi pīu	站台票

railway station	fóh chè jǎam	火車站
soft-seat (1st class)	yúen jǎh	軟座
soft-sleeper (first class)	yúen ngǎh	軟臥
Through Train	jǐk tǔng chè	直通車
train	fóh chè	火車

TAXI**的士**

You can hail a taxi anywhere in Hong Kong except on some busy streets where boarding taxis is prohibited at certain times. Taxis run on meters, and the customers will have to pay the levy required for crossing most of the tunnels and bridges. It's important to know that taxis can only serve their designated areas. For example, the taxis licensed for the New Territory cannot cross over to the city, but the licence given to the 'city taxis' allows them access throughout Hong Kong. When paying, remember that a tip of about 5% to 10% of the fare is expected.

In China, taxis can be picked up from airport terminals, hotels and even on the streets. Instead of using a meter, some taxi drivers may want to negotiate a fixed price with you for your journey. For daily excursions or journeys to more remote areas, where the return trip is needed, it's possible to charter a taxi for half a day or a whole day. In some cases, the driver could even become your guide, but you'll have to ask for an English-speaking or experienced driver when booking.

I'd like to go to ... ngǎh séung hūi ...	我想去 ...
How long does it take to go to ...? hūi ... yīu géi nǎi ā?	去 ... 要幾耐呀?
I want an English-speaking driver. ngǎh yīu yàt wái sik góng yìng mán gē sì gèi	我要一位識講 英文嘅司機
How much? géi dòh chin ā?	幾多錢呀?

Keep the change. m sái jáau lā		唔使找喇
Thank you. m gòì sāai		唔該啫
call a taxi	dá dik	打的
charter (a taxi)	bàau chè	包車
one day charter	bàau yàt yǎt chè	包一日車
half day charter	bàau bōon yǎt chè	包半日車

**Instructions 指示**

Please stop here. chéng hái nì dō ting chè	請喺呢度停車
Please stop before the restricted area. chéng hái gām kùì jì chin ting chè	請喺禁區之前 停車
First go to (the station), then the airport. sìn hūi (fóh chè jǎam), jōi hūi gèi cheung	先去(火車站),再 去機場
Stop at the next corner. m gòì hái hā yàt gōh gài háu ting chè	唔該喺下一個街 口停車
Please hurry. m gòì fāai dì	唔該快啲
Please slow down. m gòì mǎan dì	唔該慢啲
Please wait here. chéng hái nì dō dǎng ngǎh	請喺呢度等我
I will get off here. ngǎh hái nì dō lǎk chè	我喺呢度落車

CAR**汽車**

You can only drive in Hong Kong and Macau if you have an international licence. Parking could be a problem in the city areas. Most bridges and tunnels carry a levy. There are separate lanes for the drivers with the exact fare (express lanes) and those needing change. It's not advisable for visitors to drive in China.

Where can I rent a car?

háì bìn dō hóh yí jò ch̀e ā? 喺邊度可以租車呀?

How much is it for ...?	jò ... yīu géi dòh ch̀ín ā?	租 ... 要幾 多錢呀?
one day	yàt yāt	一日
three days	sàam yāt	三日
one week	yàt gōh s̀ing kei	一個星期

Does that include insurance?

lin m lin maai bó h̀ím ā? 連唔連埋保險呀?

driving licence	ch̀e paai	車牌
to get in the car	s̀eung ch̀e	上車
to get out of the car	lòk ch̀e	落車
international driving licence	gwòk jài ch̀e paai	國際車牌
rent a car	jò ch̀e	租車
traffic accident	gàau tùng yī ngòì	交通意外

Traffic Signs 交通標誌

Most of the traffic signs are similar to those used internationally. But pay attention to different road laws, the most obvious being that in China you drive on the right-hand side of the road, whilst in Hong Kong you drive on the left.

give way	yēung	讓
keep left	kāau jòh	靠左
keep right	kāau yāu	靠右
no entry	bàt jún sái yāp	不准駛入

no parking
no waiting

bàt jún pāk ch̀e
bàt jún ting ch̀e
dáng hāu

不准泊車
不准停車
等候

one-way only
quiet
railway crossing
restricted area
slow
stop
zebra crossing

dàan ching lō
jīk jīng dēi dāai
ping gàau dō
gām kùì
māan
ting
bàan mǎ sīn

單程路
寂靜地帶
平交道
禁區
慢
停
斑馬線

Useful words 應用詞匯

air	dá hēi	打氣
air-conditioning	hùng tiu; láang hēi	空調; 冷氣
battery	dīn chi	電池
brake	sāat ch̀e jài	煞車掣
diesel	yau jà	油渣
engine oil	gái yáu	傷油
expressway	fāi ch̀uk g̀ung lō	快速公路
flat tyre	bāau tàai	爆胎
fill up	gà yáu	加油
freeway	gò ch̀uk g̀ung lō	高速公路
hand brake	sáu jài	手掣
head light	ch̀e tau d̀ang	車頭燈
highway	g̀ung lō	公路
map	dēi to	地圖
oil	yáu	油
parking meter	ting ch̀e s̀au fāi biu	停車收費錶
parking ticket	ting ch̀e k̀aat	停車卡
petrol	hēi yau; dīn yau	汽油; 電油
radiator	súi s̀eung	水箱

rent a car	jò chè	租車
service station	gà yau jāam	加油站
stall	séi fòh	死火
superhighway	chù kàp gùng lō	超級公路
towing a car	tòh chè	拖車
traffic jam	sàk chè	塞車
tyre	chè tàai	車胎
unleaded petrol	bàt ham yuen hēi yau	不含鉛汽油
wiper	súi bōt	水撥

BICYCLE

自行車

Is it within cycling distance?
chái dàn chè hūi m hūi dó gā? 踩單車去唔去到嚟?

Where can I hire a bicycle?
bìn dō yǎu dàn chè chùt jò ā? 邊度有單車出租呀?

Where can I buy a (secondhand) bike?
bìn dō hóh yǐ máai dó
(yǐ sáu) dàn chè ā? 邊度可以買到
(二手)單車呀?

How much is it for ...?	jò ... yīu géi dòh chín ā?	租 ... 要幾 多錢呀?
one day	yàt yǎt	一日
half day	bōon yǎt	半日
an hour	yàt gōh jùng tau	一個鐘頭

Do you have
(a/an) ...? yǎu mǒ ... ā? 有冇 ... 呀?

front lamps	chè tau dàng	車頭燈
gear lever	bòh gwān	波棍
gears	chí lun	齒輪
handlebars	bá sáu	把手
helmet	tau kwài	頭盔
hub	lun jūk	輪軸
inner tube	nǒi tàai	內胎
mountain bike	pàan sàan dàn chè	攀山單車

mudguard	dóng nai bán	擋泥板
padlock	dàn chè sòh	單車鎖
pannier	jàk láam	側籃
pedal	dāap bán	踏板
pump	bám	泵
puncture	bāu tàai	爆胎
racing bike	chōi chè	賽車
rear lamps	hāu chè dàng	後車燈
reflector	fán gwòng dàng	反光燈
to rent a bicycle	jò dàn chè	租單車
to repair	sàu léi	修理
saddle	chè jōh	車座
saddlebag	chè jōh hāu dói	車座後袋
spare parts	ling gín	零件
sprocket	lín lun	鏈輪
tandem	sèung yan dàn chè	雙人單車
tricycle	sàam lun chè	三輪車

BOAT

客輪

International cruises normally pick up passengers at the Ocean Terminal, while regional ferries shipping to Macau and the mainland have pick up points at almost every corner of Hong Kong. Scheduled ferries also connect outlying islands of Hong Kong. The cross harbour ferries include Star Ferry which runs from early morning until late evening with several routes. Regular sightseeing cruises also operate for visitors round the year.

China Ferry Terminal	jùng góng sing má tau	中港城 碼頭
ferry(cross harbour)	dō hói síu lun	渡海小輪
ferry (to China/Macau)	fāi chùk hāak lun	快速客輪
ferry ticket	suen fèi	船飛
hoverferry	hēi jín suen	氣墊船

DID YOU KNOW ...

The English word 'Rickshaw' comes from Japanese *jinrikisha*, literally meaning human powered vehicle. In Hong Kong, rickshaws once were widely used; but nowadays, there are only a few rickshaws left, mainly for tourists.

hydrofoil	súi yīk suen	水翼船
jetfoil	pān sē suen	噴射船
local village ferry	gàai dó	街渡
Macau Ferry Terminal	góng ngō mǎ tau	港澳碼頭
Macau Ferry Ocean Terminal	góng ngō hāak lun	港澳客輪
Star Ferry	hói wǎn dāai hā	海運大廈
	tìn sǐng síu lun	天星小輪

Other Transport 其他工具

boat	téng jái	艇仔
funicular railway	sàn déng lāam ché	山頂纜車
junk	faan suen	帆船
motorbike	đĩn dāan ché	電單車
peak tramway	sàn déng lāam ché	山頂纜車
pedicab	sàam lún ché	三輪車
rickshaw	ché jái	車仔
speedboat	fāi téng	快艇
tramway	đĩn ché	電車
yacht	yau téng	遊艇

ACCOMMODATION 住宿

The main cities have a wide range of accommodation, ranging from five star hotels to simple bunk beds. Most of the luxury hotels have some English-speaking staff, but if you want to stay in cheap local accommodation, you may find this chapter useful.

With most accommodation in China, make sure you know the service hours of restaurants and the availability of the hot water supply.

The general classification of accommodation is as follows:

Luxury Hotel 宾馆

hotel	jáu dīm	酒店
	dāai jáu dīm	大酒店
	fāan dīm	飯店
	bàn gwóon	宾馆
five star hotel	ng sǐng jáu dīm	五星酒店
four star hotel	sēi sǐng jáu dīm	四星酒店

Inn/Guesthouse 旅社

Rooms in these only have basic facilities.

inn	lúí gwóon	旅館
	lúí sē	旅舍
	hāak jáan	客棧
guesthouse	jiu dōi sóh	招待所

Apartment/Dormitory 宿舍

apartment	gùng yūe	公寓
dormitory	sùk sē	宿舍
International Youth Hostel	gwōk jái ching nin	国际青年
youth hostel	hōk sǎng lúí gwóon	学生旅馆
	ching nin sùk sē	青年宿舍

FINDING ACCOMMODATION

找寻住宿

If you need assistance in finding accommodation, the information desk at the airport or railway station will help you.

I'm looking for a ... hotel.	ngóh séung wán yàt gàan ... gē jáu dīm	我想搵 一間 ... 嘅 酒店
cheap	peng	平
clean	gón jěng	干淨
good	hó	好
near the airport	gān gèi cheung	近機場
near the city	gān sí kùì	近市區
near the station	gān chè jāam	近車站
nearby	nì dō fōo gān	呢度附近
Where's a ...?	chéng mǎn bìn dō yǎu ... ā?	請問邊 度有 ... 呀?
hotel	jáu dīm	酒店
guesthouse	jiu dōi sóh	招待所
youth hostel	chìng nin sùk sē	青年宿舍
What's the address? dēi jí hái bìn dō ā?		地址嘍邊度呀?
Could you write down the address for me please? m gòì sé gōh dēi jí bēi ngóh		唔該寫個地址俾我
Could you tell the taxi driver the address please? m gòì wā gōh dēi jí bēi dik sí sì géi tēng		唔該話個地址俾 的士司機聽
Could you draw a map for me please? m gòì wāk fùk dēi to bēi ngóh		唔該畫幅地圖俾我
Is it possible to walk from here? haang lō hūi m hūi dō ā?		行路去唔去到呀?
Yes, it isn't far. hūi dō, hó kán jè		去到, 好近啫
No, it's a long way. haang lō hūi m dō, hó yuēn gā		行路去唔到, 好遠㗎

Booking Ahead 預訂

Do you have any rooms/beds available?

chéng mǎn yǎu mǒ hùng
(fong gàan; chong wái) ā? 請問有冇空
(房間; 床位)呀?

We'll be arriving (at six o'clock).

ngóh dēi (lūk dím jùng) dō 我哋(六點鐘)到

I'd like a ...

ngóh séung yīu
yàt gōh ... 我想要一
個 ...

bed	chong pò	床舖
big room	dāai gē fong gàan	大嘅房間
single room	dàan yan fóng	單人房
twin room	sèung yan fóng	雙人房
quiet room	chìng jīng gē fong gàan	清靜嘅 房間

AT THE HOTEL**Checking In 接待**

I don't have a booking.

ngóh mǒ yǎu dēng dō fong gàan 我有預訂到房間

I've made a reservation.

ngóh yí gèng dēng jòh fong gàan 我已經訂咗房間

I'm a member (of ...).

ngóh hāi (... gē) wōoi yuen 我係(... 嘅)會員

My name is ...

ngóh gōh méng giu jō ... 我個名叫做 ...

We're (two) adults and (one) child.

ngóh dēi yǎu (léung gōh) dāai
yan tung maai (yàt gōh) sāi lō gòh 我哋有(兩個)大
人同埋(一個)細路哥

This is my ...

nì gōh hāi ngóh gē ... 呢個係我嘅 ...

ID card	sàn fán jīng	身份證
membership card	wóoi yuen jīng	會員證
passport	wōo jiu	護照

酒店服務

Requirements 需求

I want a room	ngóh yīu yàt gàan	我要一間
with ... (and ...)	yǎu ... (tung maai ...)	有 ... (同埋 ...)
	gē fóng	嘅房
air-conditioning	hùng tiu	空調
bathroom	chùng leung fóng	沖涼房
double bed	sèung yan chong	雙人床
harbour view	hóí gíng	海景
heater	nǚen lo	暖爐
microwave	mei bòh lo	微波爐
refrigerator	sūet gwǎi	雪櫃
shower	fà sá	花洒
telephone	dīn wá	電話
TV	dīn sǐ	電視
toilet	wǎi sàng gàan	衛生間
window	chèung háu	窗口

THEY MAY SAY ...

ngóh dēi yǎu hó dòh fóng	We have plenty of rooms.
dūi m jūe, gám yǎt mǎon sāai	Sorry, we're full today.
mǎo sāai fóng	No vacancies.
něi dēi yīu jūe géi dóh	How many nights will you
mǎan ā?	be staying?
yǎu géi dóh yan ā?	How many people?
něi dēi yīu géi dóh gōh	How many rooms/beds
(fóng/chong wái) ā?	do you want?
yǎu mǎo jīng gín ā?	Do you have any
	identification?
chéng tin hó jūe hāak	Please fill out the
dàng gēi bú.	registration forms.
mǎoi gōh (yan/fóng) yīu ...	It's ... per person/room.
chéng béi jóh (bó jīng	Please pay deposit/room
gám/fong jò) sìn	charge first.

Negotiation 協商

How much is it per night?	chéng mǎn yīu géi dòh chín	請問要幾多錢一晚呀?
	yàt mǎan ā?	
How much is it per person?	géi dòh chín yàt gōh yan ā?	幾多錢一個人呀?
Is there a discount for children/students?	(sāi lǒ gòh/hǒk sàng)	(細路哥/學生)
	yǎu mǎo jīt kāu ā?	有冇折扣呀?
Would I get a discount if I stayed longer?	jūe nǎi dì yǎu mǎo jīt kāu ā?	住耐啲有冇折扣呀?
Does it include (dinner and) breakfast?	lin m lin (mǎan chàan tung	連唔連(晚餐同
	maai) jó chàan ā?	埋)早餐呀?
Are there any cheaper rooms?	jūng yǎu mǎo peng dì gē fóng ā?	重有冇平啲嘅房呀?
Can I see the room first?	hóh m hóh yí tái yàt tái	可唔可以睇一睇
	gàan fóng sìn ā?	間房先呀?
Are there any others?	jūng yǎu mǎo kei tà gē?	重有冇其他嘅?
I like this/that room.	ngóh jùng yī (nì/góh) gàan fóng	我中意(呢/嗰)間房
It's fine, I'll take this room.	hó, ngóh yīu nì gàan fóng	好, 我要呢間房



I'm going to stay for ...	ngóh dá sūen jūe ...	我打算住 ...
a night	yàt mǎan	一晚
two nights	léung mǎan	兩晚
a few days	géi yǎt	幾日
a week	yàt gōh sīng kei	一個星期

Service 服務

Where's the ...?	chéng mǎn ... hái bīn dō ā?	請問 ... 喺邊度呀?
bar	jǎu bà	酒吧
business centre	sèung mǒ jùng sàm	商務中心
conference room	wǒoi yí sàt	會議室
dining room	chàan tòng	餐廳
gym	gǐn sàt sàt	健身室
laundry	sái sàam fong	洗衣房
lounge	yàu sàk sàt	休息室
swimming pool	yau wǐng chí	游泳池
visitor's lounge	wǒoi hāak sàt	會客室

Please take all my luggage to room (123).

m gòì bòng ngóh bòn dì hang 唔該幫我搬啲行李
lěi hūi (yàt yí sàam hǒ) fóng 李去(一二三號)房

Please wake me up at (6:30 am) tomorrow morning.

m gòì tìng jù (lǚk díng bōn) 唔該聽朝(六點半)
giu séng ngóh 叫醒我

I need (a/an) ...	ngóh séung yīu ...	我想要 ...
adapter	dǐn jǎi bīn wǒon hēi	電掣變換器
dryer	chùì fūng túng	吹風筒
fan	dǐn fūng sīn	電風扇
some hangers	gēi gōh yì gá	幾個衣架
table lamp	tóí dàng	檯燈

Do you have a/an ...?	chéng mǎn nēi dēi yáu mǒ ... ā?	請問你 嗰有冇 ... 呀?
computer	dǐn nǒ	電腦
copy machine	yíng yān gèi	影印機
internet (provider)	yàn dāk mǒng	因特網
internet café	mǒng lōk gā fē	網絡咖啡
fax machine	chuen jàn gèi	傳真機
stationery	man gūi	文具
type writer	dá jǐ gèi	打字機

No visitors. jē jūet tāam fóng 謝絕探訪
Please do not disturb. chéng mǎt sò yíu 請勿騷擾



Requests & Queries 問訊

The key for room ... please.

m gòì bēi ... hǒ fóng gē 唔該俾 ... 號房嘅
sól si ngóh 鎖匙我

Is hot water available all day?

hǎi m hǎi seng yáut yáut 係唔係成日有
yít súi ā? 熱水呀?

Please fill up the flask with boiling water.

m gòì gá mǒon gōh 唔該加滿個
nǚn súi wóo 暖水壺

Please call a taxi for me.

m gòì bòng ngóh giu gā dik sí 唔該幫我叫架的士

Any (bikes) for rent here?

nì dō yáu mǒ (dàan chè) 呢度有冇(單車)
chùt jò ā? 出租呀?

Any ... for
me please? chéng mǎn yáu 請問有
mǒ ngóh gē ... ā? 有我嘅 ... 呀?

fax messages	chuen jàn	傳真
letters	sūn	信
telegrams	dǐn bō	電報
telephone messages	dǐn wá lau yǐn	電話留言

I'll be back in (a half/one) hour.

ngóh (bōn/yàt) gōh jùng 我(半/一)個鐘
tau jì hǎu fān lei 頭之後番嚟

Please keep it in the safe.

chéng sàu maai hái bó hím 請收埋啲保險
sèung bó gwóon 箱保管

Laundry 洗熨

Could I have these clothes ... please?	m gòt bòng ngóh ... nì dì yì fūk	唔該幫我 ... 呢啲衣服
drycleaned	gòn sái	干洗
ironed	tōng hó	熨好
washed	sái gòn jēng	洗干淨

Is my laundry ready?
ngóh dì yì fūk dák mēi ā? 我啲衣服得未呀?

There's something missing.
sú jóh yàt gīn 少咗一件

I need it ... ngóh ... yīu 我 ... 要
this afternoon gám yāt ngāan jāu 今日晏晝
tonight gám màn 今晚
tomorrow tìng yāt 聽日

Complaints 不滿

The room needs to be cleaned.
chéng dá sō fong gàn 請打掃房間

Please change the sheets/pillow case.
chéng wōon (chong dāan;
jám tau tō) 請換(床單;
枕頭套)

The room is too ...	nì gàn fóng tāai gwōh ...	呢間房 太過 ...
big	dāai	大
cold	dūng	凍
dark	ngām	暗
dirty	wò jò	污糟
hot	yīt	熱
noisy	cho cháau	嘈吵
small	sāi	細
windy	dāai fūng	大風

There's no hot/boiling water.
mó (yīt/gwán) súi 冇(熱/滾)水

I don't like this room.
ngóh m jùng yī nì gàn fóng 我唔中意呢間房

Can I change rooms?
chéng wōon dāi yī gàn fóng béi ngóh 請換第二間房俾我

The ... doesn't work.	... wāai jóh	... 壞咗
TV	dīn sī	電視
shower	fà sá	花洒
telephone	dīn wá	電話
light	dàng	燈
tap	súi hau	水喉
electrical outlet	chāap sò	插蘇

The ... is blocked.	... sák jūe jóh	... 塞住咗
bath-tub	yūk gòng	浴缸
sink	sái sáu poon	洗手盆
toilet	chi sòh	廁所

I can't open/ close the ...	ngóh (hòì/sàan) m dó ...	我(開/閉) 唔到 ...
curtain	chèung lím	窗簾
door	fóng moon	房門
wardrobe	yì gwāi	衣櫃
window	chèung	窗

I can't turn on the ...	ngóh hòì m dò ...	我開唔到 ...
cooler	lāang hēi gèi	冷氣機
fan	dīn fūng sīn	電風扇
heater	núen hēi	暖氣
light	dàng	燈
shower	fà sá	花洒
tap	súi hau	水喉
TV	dīn sī	電視

This room smells.
 nì gāan fóng yǎu gwāi mēi 呢間房有怪味
 The door's locked.
 fóng.moon sóh jūe jǒh 房門鎖住咗
 Please have it fixed as soon as possible.
 m gòì jūn fāi sàu léi 唔該儘快修理

CHECKING OUT

I'd like to check out ... ngóh ... tūi fóng 我... 退房
 now yi gà 而家
 tomorrow tǜng yǎt 聽日
 in a while dǎng yàt jǎn gāan 等一陣間

Do you accept ...? nēi dēi sàu m 你哋收唔
 sàu ... ā? 收... 呀?
 US dollars měi gām 美金
 travellers' cheques líu hang jì piū 旅行支票
 credit card sūn yǔng kàat 信用卡

I'm returning ... ngóh ... fāan lei 我... 番嚟
 tomorrow tǜng yǎt 聽日
 in two/three days léung sàam yǎt 兩三日
 next week hǎ gōh sǐng kei 下個星期

I'd like to settle the account.
 ngóh yi gà béi chín jáau sō 我而家俾錢找數

Can I leave my luggage here for a few days?
 hóh m hóh yǐ bòng ngóh bó 可唔可以幫我俾
 gwóon géi yǎt ngóh dì hang léi 管幾日我哋行李

Thank you for your hospitality.
 dòh jě nēi dēi gē fūk mǒ 多謝你哋嘅服務

Some Useful Words 應用詞匯

air-conditioning hùng tiu 空調
 babysitter lam si bó mǒ 臨時褓姆

baggage hang léi 行李
 balcony lǒ toi 露台
 basin sái mǐn poon 洗面盆
 bathroom chùng leung fóng 沖涼房
 bed chong 床
 blanket mo jìn 毛氈
 bucket túng 桶
 candle lāap jùk 蠟燭
 chair dāng 凳
 checking in hòì fóng 開房
 checking out tūi fóng 退房
 cooler láang hēi gèi 冷氣機
 cot yǔk yìng chong 育嬰床
 curtain chèung lím 窗簾
 dining room fāan tòng 飯廳
 double bed sèung yan chong 雙人床
 dryer chùi fūng túng 吹風筒
 duty manager jík bàn gǐng léi 值班經理
 English newspaper yìng mán bō jí 英文報紙
 hangers yì gá 衣架
 heating nǔen hēi 暖氣
 hot water yǐt súi 熱水
 iron tōng dáu 熨斗
 key sóh si 鎖匙
 lift (elevator) sǐng gōng gèi; lìp 升降機; 轆
 light bulb dǎng dáam 燈膽
 lobby dāai tong 大堂
 lock sóh 鎖
 luggage hang léi 行李
 massage ngōn mòh 按摩
 mattress chong jín 床墊
 mirror gēng 鏡
 mosquito net mǎn jēung 蚊帳

operator	jīp sīn sàng; júng gèi	接線生; 總機
pillow	jám tau	枕頭
pillowcase	jám tau tō	枕頭套
porter	moon fóng; fūk mǒ yuen	門房; 服務員
reception desk	fūk mǒ toi	服務台
registration card	jūe hāak dàng gēi kàat	住客登記卡
room	fong gàan	房間
room service	hāak fóng sūng chàan fūk mǒ	客房送 餐服務
sauna	sòng na yǔk	桑拿浴
service charge	fūk mǒ fāi	服務費
shower	fà shá	花洒
sleeping bag	sūi dói	睡袋
soap	fāan gáan	番規
suitcase	hang léi sèung	行李箱
suite room	tō fóng	套房
swimming pool	yau súi chí	游水池
telephone	dǐn wá	電話
TV	dǐn sǐ	電視
toilet paper	chī jí	廁紙
towel	mo gàn	毛巾
twin room	sèung yan fóng	雙人房
valuables	gwāi jǔng māt bán	貴重物品
wardrobe	yì gwāi	衣櫃
water	súi	水

The cities in the Cantonese-speaking regions offer endless activities, they are cities that never sleep. These cities harmoniously blend modern life with culture and tradition. Things can happen on any street corner at any time. No matter what time of the day it is, you are sure to have something to do and see.

STREET LIFE

街景

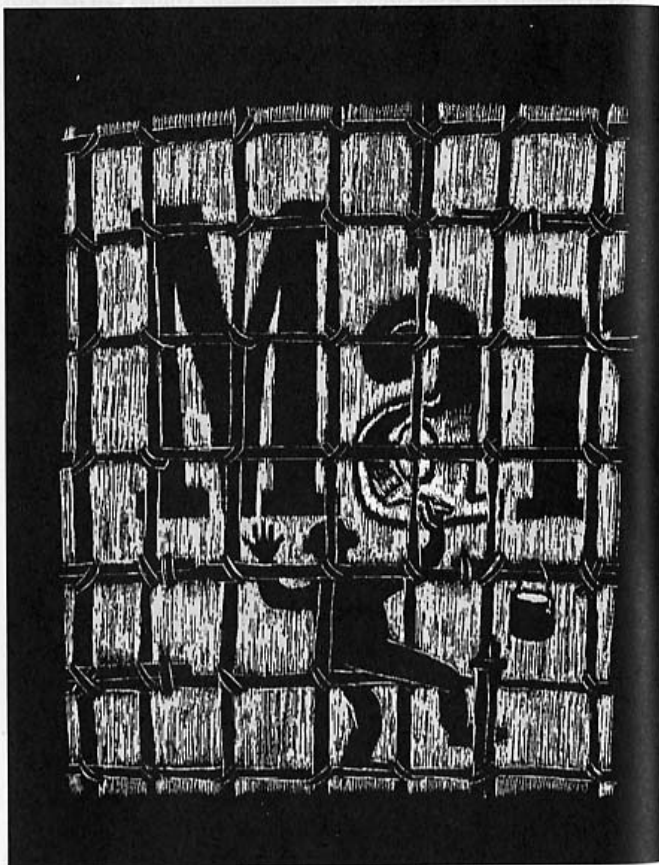
What's this?	nì dì hāi màt yě lei gā?	呢啲係乜嘢嚟㗎?
What's happening?	fāat sàng màt yě sǐ ā?	發生乜嘢事呀?
What's happened?	fāat sàng jǒh màt yě sǐ ā?	發生咗乜嘢事呀?
What's she/he doing?	kúu jǒ gán dì màt yě ā?	佢做緊啲乜嘢呀?
What are they selling?	kúu dǐ mǎai gán dì màt yě ā?	佢哋賣緊啲乜嘢呀?
Do I need to call the police/ambulance?	yīu m yīu bòng nǐi giu (gíng chāat; sǎp jǐ chē) ā?	要唔要幫你叫 (警察; 十字車)呀?
Can I help you?	ngóh hǒh yǐ bòng nǐi dì màt yě ā?	我可以幫 你啲乜嘢呀?
Can I have one please?	hóh m hóh yǐ bái yàt gǒh ngóh ā?	可唔可以俾一 個我呀?

cooked food stall	sūk sǐk dōng	熟食檔
kiosk	súu sǐk dīm	小食店
market	sǐ cheung	市場
newspaper kiosk	bō tǎan	報攤

parade
public toilet
rubbish bin
stall
tobacco kiosk

yau hang
gùng chī
lāap sāap túng
tàn dōng
yìn dōng

遊行
公廁
垃圾桶
攤檔
煙檔



AT THE BANK

銀行

The banks in Hong Kong are well known for their efficiency and the variety of tasks which they can perform. Besides the import and export banking businesses, foreign currency exchange is another major function. If you are planning to stay longer, you may even open an account. You can use your bank card to withdraw money from ATMs throughout the area. After business hours, money exchange shops and the service desks of hotels can exchange money, but they may charge higher rates than the banks' official rates.

Credit cards are quite popular and convenient, and travellers cheques may get an even better rate of exchange than cash.

In Macau, currency rates are worth marginally less than the Hong Kong dollar. However, Hong Kong dollars are often more welcome than the Macau dollar. So if you're coming from or going on to Hong Kong, skip the Macau money. Likewise in some areas of southern China, Hong Kong dollars and other foreign currencies are often more welcome than the local Renminbi.

Where can I exchange money?

bìn dō hók yí dūi wōon
ngōi bāi ā?

邊度可以兌換
外幣呀?

Can I change money here?

nì dō hók m hók yí dūi
wōon ngōi bāi ā?

呢度可唔可以兌
換外幣呀?

Can I cash the (travellers cheque; bankdraft)?

nì dō hók m hók yí dūi wōon
(lúu hang jì pīu; ngan hong
bón pīu) ā?

呢度可唔可以兌換
(旅行支票; 銀行
本票)呀?

I want to exchange (US\$) (cash; travellers cheque).

ngóh séung dūi wōon (mēi
gám) (yǐn chàau; lúu hang jì pīu)

我想兌換(美
金)(現鈔; 旅行支票)

How much can I get for (US\$100)?

(mēi gám yàt bàak màn) hók
yí wōon dó géi dòh chín ā?

(美金一百文)可
以換到幾多錢呀?

What's the exchange rate?
wōoi lút hāi géi dòh ā? 匯率係幾多呀?

What's your commission?
nēi dēi yīu sàu géi dòh
chín yúng gám ā? 你哋要收幾多
錢佣金呀?

Please write it down.
m gòì chéng sé dài 唔該請寫低

I'd like some smaller notes.
ngóh séung yīu dì sái chàau 我想要啲細鈔

Can I transfer money overseas?
ngóh hóh m hóh yí wōoi
chín hūi ngóh gwók ā? 我可唔可以匯
錢去外國呀?

Can I have money transferred here from (Canada)?
ngóh hóh m hóh yí hái (gà na
dāai) wōoi chín lei nì dō ā? 我可唔可以喺(加拿
大)匯錢嚟呢度呀?

Has my money arrived yet?
ngóh dì chín dō jòh mēi ā? 我啲錢到咗未呀?

account	wōo háu	戶口
airwaybill	hùng wǎn tai dàn	空運提單
ATM	jī dǔng tai foon gèi	自動提款機
amount	ngan má	銀碼
bank	ngan hong	銀行
bankdraft	ngan hong bóon pīu	銀行本票
bank manager	ngan hong gíng léi	銀行經理
banknote	jí bǎi	紙幣
black market	hàk sí	黑市
buying rate	máai yǎp gā	買入價
cash	yīn gám	現金
cashier	chùt nāap	出納
cheque	jì pīu	支票
coins	sūi ngán	碎銀
commission	yúng gám	佣金
counter	gwǎi tóí	櫃檯

credit card sūn yǐng kàat 信用卡

deposit chuen foon 存款

draft wōoi pīu 匯票

exchange jáau wōon; 找換;

dūi wōon 兌換

exchange rate ngóh wōoi paai gā; 外匯牌價;

wōoi lút 匯率

foreign currency ngóh bǎi 外幣

identification card sán fán jīng 身份證

interest lēi sik 利息

invoice fāat pīu 發票

letter of credit sūn yǐng jīng 信用證

remittance wōoi foon 匯款

selling rate máai chùt gā 賣出價

signature chím méng 簽名

telegraphic transfer dīn wōoi 電匯

travellers' cheque lúí hang jì pīu 旅行支票

waybill tai dàn 提單

withdrawal tai foon 提款

Currency 外幣

Australian A\$ ngō yuen 澳元

Canadian \$ gà na dāai yuen 加拿大元

Deutschmarks má hák 馬克

Euro ngàu loh 歐羅

French franc F fāat long 法朗

HK\$ góng yuen 港元

Japanese yen ¥ yǎt yuen 日元

Macau pataca M\$ po bǎi 葡幣

New Taiwan NT\$ sán toi bǎi 新台幣

Renminbi ¥ yan man bǎi 人民幣

UK £ yìng bóng 英鎊

US\$ mēi gám 美金

Black Market 黑市

There is a high risk when exchanging Renminbi on the black market. If you have exchanged money at a bank or an authorised outlet, you should always keep the official receipts.

black market	hàk sǐ	黑市
black market rate	hàk sǐ gā	黑市價
exchange rate	ngōi wōoi paai gā	外匯牌價
official rate	gùng gā	公價

AT THE POST OFFICE**郵政**

Besides sending mail at post offices in China, you can send cables and make long-distance and international phone calls (although making calls from your hotel may save precious time as queues often form at the post office). Commemorative stamps and first-day covers can become good souvenirs. The main post offices in large cities are more experienced in sending international mail, especially the express, parcel and registered mails. When filling out any forms or writing addresses, write all the English words in block letters to avoid unnecessary misunderstandings.

There should be no communication problems in post offices in Hong Kong and Macau.

I'd like to send a/an	ngōh séung	我想
... (to Australia).	... (hūi ngō jàu)	... (去澳洲)
aerogram	gēi gōh hong	寄個航
	hùng yau gáan	空郵柬
cable	dá dīn bō	打電報
card	gēi jèung kàat	寄張卡
Christmas card	gēi jèung sīng	寄張聖
	dāan kàat	誕卡
express mail	gēi gōh fāai yau	寄個快郵
fax	fāat yàt fān	發一份
	chuen jàn	傳真
letter	gēi fūng sūn	寄封信
parcel	gēi gōh bàau gwóh	寄個包裹

postcard	gēi jèung ming sūn pín	寄張明信片
telegram	dá dīn bō	打電報
How much is the postage?	gēi dòh chín yau fāi ā?	幾多錢郵費呀?
What's the weight of this?	nì gōh yǎu gēi chūng ā?	呢個有幾重呀?
I'd like some stamps.	ngōh séung yiu dī yau piū	我想要啲郵票
Are there any	yǎu mǒ	有冇
... restrictions?	... hāan jǎi ā?	... 限制呀?
size	dǎai sāi chēk chūen	大細尺寸
thickness	hǎu dǒ	厚度
weight	chūng lēung	重量
address	dēi jí	地址
aerogram	hong hùng yau gáan	航空郵柬
airmail	hùng yau	空郵
consignee	sàu gín yan	收件人
envelope	sūn fūng	信封
express mail	fāai yau	快郵
fax	chuen jàn	傳真
general post office	yau jīng júng gúk	郵政總局
insurance	bó hím	保險
letter	sūn	信
letter box	yau túng	郵筒
PO box	yau jīng sūn sèung	郵政信箱
parcel	bàau gwóh	包裹
postcard	ming sūn pín	明信片
postcode	yau jīng pìn hō	郵政編號
poste restante	yau gín dōi líng	郵件待領
post office	yau jīng gúk	郵政局
printed matter	yān chāat bán	印刷品
registered mail	gwā hō	掛號

stamps	yau piū	郵票
surface mail	ping yau	平郵
telegram	dīn bō	電報
urgent telegram	gán gáp dīn bō	緊急電報

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Telephone 電話

Using the telephone is extremely convenient in Hong Kong. Phone calls are reasonably priced, readily available and technologically advanced. Dialing your home country is as easy as dialing locally. Some families even set up other lines for the children's private use. Public phones are not so widely used as in other countries because most of the restaurants and stores allow the customers to use their phones free of charge. The popularity of mobile phones is almost unequalled anywhere else in the world. If you are doing business, hiring a pager or a mobile phone would be a good idea.

Out of the major cities, private phones are still uncommon in China. Some families have to share a line and in some remote areas there may only be a few phones per village. Making a long-distance call through the operator may take a very long time. Most cities now have their own area codes, enabling people to dial direct to anywhere in the world.

What's the area code for (France) please?

chéng mǎn (faat gwók) gē dēi	請問(法國)嘅地
kùì jī tau hǎi géi dòh hō ā?	區字頭係幾多號呀?

I want to ring (Spain).

ngóh yīu dá gōh dīn wá	我要打個電話
hūi (sài bàn nga)	去(西班牙)

The number is ...

dīn wá hō má hǎi ...	電話號碼係 ...
----------------------	-----------

I'd like to make a long-distance call to (Xi'an).

ngóh yīu dà gōh cheung to	我要打個長途
dīn wá hūi (sài ngòn)	電話去(西安)

電訊

Have you got a telephone interpreting service here?

nì dō yáu mǒ dīn wá chuen	呢度有冇電話傳
yīk fūk mǒ ā?	譯服務呀?

Where can I rent a mobile phone?

chéng mǎn bìn dō hóh yí	請問邊度可以
jò dó sáu tai dīn wá ā?	租到手提電話呀?

Where can I send a fax?

chéng mǎn bìn dō hóh yí	請問邊度可以
faat chuen jàn ā?	發傳真呀?

area code	dēi kùì jī tau	地區字頭
beeper	chuen fòo gèi	傳呼機
collect call	dūi fòng fòo foon	對方付款
country code	gwók jái pìn hō	國際編號
direct dial	jīk bōot dīn wá	直撥電話
directory	dīn wá bó	電話簿
engaged	dīn wá m tòng	電話唔通
(China)	jīm sīn	佔線
extension	fàn gèi	分機
extension number	nōi sīn hō má	內線號碼
international call	gwók jái dīn wá	國際電話
local call	sí nōi dīn wá	市內電話
long-distance call	cheung to dīn wá	長途電話
make a phone call	dá dīn wá	打電話
mobile phone	dāai gòh dāai;	大哥大;
	sáu tai dīn wá	手提電話
operator	jīp sīn sàng	接線生
(in China)	júng gèi	機總
pager	chuen fòo gèi	傳呼機
person to person	gīu yan dīn wá	叫人電話
public telephone	gùng jūng dīn wá	公眾電話
return a call	fúk dīn wá	覆電話
station (of beeper)	chuen fòo toi	傳呼台

telephone	dīn wá	電話
telephone booth	dīn wá ting	電話亭
telephone card	dīn wá kàat	電話卡
telephone charge	dīn wá fài	電話費
telephone number	dīn wá hō má	電話號碼
wrong number	dá chōh dīn wá	打錯電話
yellow page directory	wong yíp dīn wá bó	黃頁電話簿



Making a Call 搭線

Hello!

wái/wéi

喂

Is (Mrs Hung) at home please?

chéng mǎn (hung tāai tái)
hái ngúk kěi mā?

請問(洪太太)
啱屋企嗎?

I'm looking for (Mr Lee).

ngóh séung wán (lěi sìn sàang)

我想搵(李先生)

I'm calling from (New Zealand).

ngóh hái (náu sài laan) dà lei gē

我係(紐西蘭)打嚟嘅

What time will she/he be back?

kúu wōoi géi sí fān lei ā?

佢會幾時番嚟呀?

Thank you!

m gòu sāai

唔該晒

I'll call again ...

ngóh ... wōoi jōi
dá dīn wá lei

我...會再
打電話嚟

at two o'clock

hái léung dím jùng

係兩點鐘

half an hour later

bōon gōh jùng

半個鐘

tau hāu

頭後

soon

yàt jǎn

一陣

tomorrow

tìng yǎt

聽日

tonight

gám màn

今晚

THEY MAY SAY ...

něi hǎi bìn yàt wái ā?	Who's calling please?
bìn gōh ā?	Who is it?
wán bìn gōh ā?	Who are you calling for?
kúu m hái dō	He/She's not here.
chéng nǐ dǎng yàt jǎn	Just a minute please.
chéng nǐ dǎng yàt jǎn jōi dá lei	Please call again later.
chéng lau dài sīng ming tung maai dīn wá hō má	Please leave your name and telephone number.
yǎu màt yě sǐ chéng nǐ góng dài là	Please leave a message.
jīm sīn	The line's busy.
dāap chōh sīn; dá chōh dīn wá	Wrong number.
kúu dēi bōon jáu jōh lā	They've moved.

SIGHTSEEING

觀光

Excuse me, what is this/that?

chéng mǎn (nì/góh) dì hǎi
màt yě ā?

請問(呢/個)啲係
乜嘢呀?

What are the special attractions?

yǎu màt yě dǎk bīt gē dēi fóng ā? 有乜嘢特別嘅地方呀?

Am I allowed to take photos here?

chéng mǎn nì dō bēi m bēi
yíng séung ā?

請問呢度俾唔俾
影相呀?

Do you have
a/an ... ?

chéng mǎn nǐ
dēi yǎu mǒ ... ā?

請問你
哋有冇...呀?

English guidebook

yíng mán sūet

英文說

ming sùe

明書

guidebook

sūet ming sùe

說明書

local map

dòng dēi dēi to

當地地圖

What time does it (open/close)?

gái dím jùng (hòì/sàan) moon ā? 幾點鐘(開/閉)門呀?

How much is ...? ... gèi dòh chín ā? ... 幾多錢呀?

the admission fee	yāp cheung fài	入場費
the guidebook	sūet ming sùe	說明書
the postcard	ming sūn pín	明信片
this	nì gōh	呢個

ancient	góo dōi	古代
archaeology	háau góo	考古
art gallery	méi sūt gwóon	美術館
building	gīn jùk	建築
lookout	gwòon gíng toi	觀景台
market	sí cheung	市場
monument	góo jik	古跡
museum	bōk māt gwóon	博物館
old city	gāu sing sí	舊城市
pagoda	tāap	塔
ruins	wai jik	遺跡
sculpture	sōk jēung	塑像
sightseeing	gwòon gwòng	觀光
souvenirs	gèi nīm bán	紀念品
statues	sōk jēung	塑像
theatre	kēk yúen	劇院

Guided Tours 導遊

You can book most local tours through travel agents and hotel service desks.

Where can I book the tour?

hái bin dō hók yí yūe dēng	喺邊度可以預訂
lúí hang tuen ā?	旅行團呀?

Do you organise (English speaking) group tours?

nēi dēi yáu mǒ bán (góng	你哋有冇辦
yíng mán gē) lúí hang tuen ā?	英文嘅旅行團呀?

I want to join this (half-day) tour.

ngóh séung chàam gà nì	我想參加呢
gōh (bōon yāt) tuen	個(半日)團

What is the departure time?

gái dím jùng chùt fāat ā?	幾點鐘出發呀?
---------------------------	---------

Where is the pick-up point?

háí bin dō jāap hāp ā?	喺邊度集合呀?
------------------------	---------

I'm with this group.

ngóh tung maai nì gōh tuen gē	我同埋呢個團嘅
-------------------------------	---------

I've lost my group.

ngóh jáu sàt jók ngóh gōh tuen	我走失咗我個團
--------------------------------	---------

Have you seen a group of (Australians)?

chéng mǎn yáu mǒ gīn dó	請問有冇見到
yàt gōh (ngō jàu) tuen ā?	一個(澳洲)團呀?

How long will we stop for?

ngóh dēi wōoi ting géi nōi ā?	我哋會停幾耐呀?
-------------------------------	----------

What time do we have to be back?

ngóh dēi yīu géi dím	我哋要幾點
jùng fāan lei ā?	鐘番嚟呀?

I don't want too many shopping stops.

ngóh m séung ngòn paai gām	我唔想安排咁
dòh mǎai yé gē si gāan	多買嘢嘅時間

I want to buy some (Chinese herb medicine; handicrafts).

ngóh séung mǎai dì (jùng	我想買啲(中
yēuk; sáu gùng ngāi bán)	藥; 手工藝品)

day tour

chuen yāt yau

全日遊

half-day tour

bōon yāt yau

半日遊

night tour

mǎan séung gwòon gwòng

晚上觀光

city tour

sí nǒi gwòon gwòng

市內觀光

cruise

yau suen hók

遊船河

guide (person)

dō yau

導遊

ENTERTAINMENT & NIGHTLIFE 娛樂

The Cantonese attitude towards nightlife is 'eat, drink, play and enjoy' or hēk, hōt, wōon, lōk, with 'eat' being the most important aspect.

There are hundreds of nightspots some of which are expensive. Movies however, remain the most popular entertainment night or day.

Sometimes traditional Peking opera, Cantonese opera, comedy or 'witty dialogue' in different dialects is performed. However, local favourites would be the concerts given by popular singers, the horse races and soccer games.

Besides these, most of the local people also enjoy playing mahjong, ma jēuk, or watching the local and international TV programs.

The well-known night view from Victoria Peak in Hong Kong, said to be worth a million dollars, is free of charge.

What's there to do in the evenings?
yě mǎan yǎu màt jīt mǔk ā? 夜晚有乜節目呀?

Is there a (karaoke bar) here?
nì dǒ yǎu mǒ (kà làai OK) ā? 呢度有冇(卡拉OK)呀?

I'd like to see (a/an) ...	ngóh séung tái ...	我想睇 ...
acrobatic show	jǎap gěi bíu yín	雜技表演
dog racing	páau gáu	跑狗
horse racing	páau má	跑馬
movie	dǐn yíng	電影

I'd like to (go to) ...	ngóh séung hūi ...	我想去 ...
a (singing) concert	tèng yín chēung	聽演唱
a casino	dó cheung	賭場
go on a night tour	chàam gà mǎan	參加晚
	sēung gwòon gwòng	上觀光
play mahjong	dá ma jēuk	打麻雀

Some Useful Words 應用詞匯

acrobat	jǎap gěi	雜技
Cantonese opera	yüet kék	粵劇
cinema	hēi yúen	戲院
circus	mǎ hēi	馬戲
dance	tīu mó	跳舞
disco	dik sǐ gò	的士高
dog racing	páau gáu	跑狗

SIGNS 標誌

BEWARE OF DOGS	提防惡犬
BEWARE OF PICK POCKETS	提防小手
COLD/HOT	冷/熱
CLOSED	關閉
DANGER	危險
EMERGENCY	緊急
ENTRANCE	入口
EXIT	出口
INFORMATION	詢問處
KEEP QUIET	肅靜
MEN/WOMEN	男/女
NO ADMITTANCE	不准進入
NO ENTRY	不准駛入
NO FLASHLIGHTS	不准用閃光燈
NO PARKING	不准停車
NO PHOTOGRAPHY	禁止攝影
NO SMOKING	不准吸煙
OPEN	開
PROHIBITED	禁止
RESTRICTED AREA	禁區
TOILETS	洗手間
MALE	男
FEMALE	女

floor show	fòh sò	科騷
folk dance	tó fūng mǒ	土風舞
local opera	dēi fòng hēi	地方戲
magic show	mòh sūit bíu yín	魔術表演
movie	dīn yíng	電影
night club	yě júng wóoi	夜總會
nightlife	yě sàng wǒot	夜生活
night tour	máan séung	晚上
	gwòon gwòng	觀光
Peking opera	gìng kěk	京劇
song & dance troupe	gòh mó tuen	歌舞團
theatre	kěk yúen	劇院
witty dialogue	séung sèng	相聲

INTERESTS

興趣

COMMON INTERESTS

同樂

It is common to see tens to hundreds of people in the morning doing group Tai Chi. They may be up as early as dawn. These people are mostly elderly Chinese. Some other people prefer walking tracks, whilst others do slow (wooden) sword exercises. Other common interests are similar to those in other cities in the world.

OPINIONS & INTERESTS

喜好

While some Cantonese people are blunt and will tell you how or what they feel, others prefer not to express their opinion. One way of telling these people apart is by observing their facial expressions. A polite smile and a nod probably means that you have crossed the line and that you should stop. By the same token, you may find it hard to stop some enthusiastic Cantonese people from talking!

What do you like?

nēi jùng yī dì màt yě ā?

你中意啲乜嘢呀?

What's your hobby?

nēi yáuh màt yě sī hō ā?

你有乜嘢嗜好呀?

Would you like to ...?

nēi jùng m jùng yī ... ā?

你中唔中意 ... 呀?

I (don't) like ...	ngóh (m) jùng yī ...	我(唔)中意 ...
chess	jùk kái	捉棋
dancing	tūu mǒ	跳舞
football (playing)	tèk jùk kau	踢足球
football (watching)	tái jùk kau	睇足球
going shopping	haang gùng sì	行公司
Hong Kong	hèung góng	香港
music	tèng yám ngòk	聽音樂
photography	síp yíng	攝影
reading	tái sùe	睇書

sport
swimming
travelling

wǎn dǒng
yau súi
lúu hang

運動
游水
旅行



MAHJONG

麻雀

Although Mahjong, ma jēuk, literally means 'sparrow', it actually has nothing to do with the bird. Mahjong is quite a common game within the Cantonese community and its popularity is spreading to most Chinese and Japanese communities internationally. The Mahjong tiles have pictures and numbers on one side. People play Mahjong to kill time, some do it for fun, some as a social or business activities, or for gambling. Some even think it is good for the health since you can exercise both hands. In Hong Kong, some gambling dens are even called Mahjong School, ma jēuk hōk hāau. An experienced player can recognise the different tiles simply by touching them. Playing mahjong is a common way for guests to get to know each other before weddings or birthday banquets.

There are four players (number of players and tiles may vary among different regions) in this game. Every one initially get 13 páai, or tiles. They pick up a new tile and surrender one thus maintaining 13 throughout the game. The first person who can use all their 13 tiles, plus the new one, to arrange a specified series wins. A Marathon Mahjong game can sometimes last for days and nights with only toilet and meal breaks.

to be a banker
banker
Mahjong
Mahjong tile
Mahjong den
Mahjong party
Mahjong player (col)
to play Mahjong
a playing cycle

jǒ jòng
jòng gà
ma jēuk
pái
ma jēuk gwóon
jēuk gūk
ma jēuk gēuk
dá ma jēuk
hùen

做莊
莊家
麻雀
牌
麻雀館
雀局
麻雀腳
打麻雀
圈

There are 144 Mahjong tiles including:

万子 mǎn jí	craks (from 1 to 9, each x 4 = 36)
索子 sōk jí	bams (from 1 to 9, each x 4 = 36)
筒 tung	dots (from 1 to 9, each x 4 = 36)
花(梅兰菊竹) fā	flowers: plum, orchid, chrysanthemum, bamboo (= 4)
四季(春夏秋冬) sēi gwāi	seasons: spring, summer, autumn, winter (= 4)
风(东南西北) fūng	wind: east, south, west, north (each x 4 = 16)
中/发/白 jūng/fāat/bāak	dragons: centre, produce, white (each 4 x 3 = 12)

GEOMANCY - FUNG-SHUI

勘輿

The Cantonese phrase fung-shui literally 'wind and water' first derived from a form of divination to select the good sites for burial or for construction. Later it became an art of creating harmony between humans and their environment (specially mountains and water). It involves a certain arrangement of furniture or mirrors in the home. Fung-shui experts were even consulted when a subway was built! Some of the practices are quite logical, creating a comfortable working environment so that you may concentrate better, thus creating wealth. But most of the practises seem superstitious. A specified direction or spot is supposed to make more money. The professional practitioner of this geomancy is referred to as the geomancy master fūng súi sìn sàang. He knows how to examine the site and find the real

dragon's den, the good fung-shui, for you. They are also commonly called *fung súi ló*, 'the fung-shui guy'.

In Hong Kong, there are morning fung-shui tours with commentary on the local geomancy which include some well known buildings in town.

dragon's den	lung yǔet	龍穴
to examine (fung-shui)	tái (fung súi)	睇(風水)
fung-shui	fung súi	風水
fung-shui compass	loh gàng	羅更
geomancer	fung súi ló	風水佬
geomancer master	fung súi sin sàng	風水先生

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

國樂

The Chinese classical instruments are classified by the materials they are made from. It is called *bāat yám*, (literally eight sounds); they are:

金 gàm, metalware	鐘 jùng, bronze bells
石 sĕk, stoneware	磬 hĭng, tuned stone slabs
絲 sì, string	二胡 yī wóo, <i>er-hu</i> a two-string lute
竹 jùk, bamboo	簫笛 siu and dĕk, flutes
匏 paa, bottle gourd	笙 sàng, reed pipe mouth-organ
土 tó, ceramics	
革 gāak, leatherware	鼓 góo, drums
木 mŭk, wooden	木魚 mŭk yue, fishmouth-like knocker

Among these, the stoneware, ceramics and wooden instruments are not common nowadays. Wooden knockers can be found in temples where monks knock them rhythmically while reading the scriptures.

China developed many musical instruments over thousands of years, the majority of which have been adopted by the Cantonese people. Traditionally, bronze bells (similar to chimes) were the most popular instruments used in the Emperor's court.

There were also woodwind instruments called *siu* and *dĕk*, which are very similar to flutes and the *sàng*, a gourd-shaped hand-held instrument with a row of 13 (or more) reed pipes.

Common stringed instruments include the butterfly harp *yeung kám*, the *er-hu*, *yī wóo* and the *pi-pa*, *pei pá*. The *jàng* is a flat stringed zither with 13 strings similar to the Japanese *koto*. Woodwinds and strings form the main portion of traditional Cantonese music instruments, making *sì jùk*, strings and woodwinds, the alternative name of Cantonese music. This sound is often enriched by combining with violins and other Western musical instruments. Drums, *góo*, gongs, *loh*, and cymbals, *bāt*, are played during the New Year celebrations and on other festive events.

One characteristic of traditional Chinese music is its omission of the fourth note of the scale, *fa*, and the seventh note, *ti*. This leaves only the pentatonic scale of *do*, *re*, *mi*, *so* and *la* – likened to only playing the black notes of the piano.



Where can I see the Cantonese opera?

bìn dǒ yǎu dāai hĕi tái ā? 邊度有大戲睇呀?

Which musical instrument do you play?

nĕi wáan màt yĕ ngōk hĕi ā? 你玩乜嘢樂器呀?

I (don't) like ...	ngōh (m) jùng yī ...	我(唔)中意 ...
Cantonese music	gwóng dùng yám ngōk	廣東音樂
string/woodwind music	gòng naam sì jùk	江南絲竹
classical music	góo dín yám ngōk	古典音樂
Chinese music	jùng gwōk yám ngōk	中國音樂
music	yám ngōk	音樂
popular music	lau hang yám ngōk	流行音樂
Western music	sài yeung yám ngōk	西洋音樂

Cantonese Opera 粵劇

粵劇	yuet kēk	Cantonese opera
大戲	dāai hei	Cantonese opera (Col)
京劇	gìng kēk	Peking opera
地方戲	dēi fòng hēi	local opera
潮劇	chiu kēk	Chaozhou opera
梨園	lei yuen	theatre (traditional name)
梨園子弟	lei yuen jí dāi	actors of the troupe
小生	síu sàng	actor or actress who takes male parts in Cantonese opera
花旦	fā dāan	actor or actress who takes female parts in Cantonese opera
丑角	cháu gōk	clown
大花面	dāai fā mín	1st clown
二花面	yí fā mín	2nd clown

POLITICS**政治**

Like anywhere else in the world, politics can be a touchy subject. It's probably best not to discuss politics when meeting people for the first time, however once you've made friends you can try some of the phrases below.

What do you think of the current government?

něi yǐng wai yǐn jǐng fóo 你認為現政府
hó m hó ā? 好唔好呀?

Politicians are all the same.

jǐng jī gā dò hāi gám 政治家都係咁

In my country, we have a left-wing/conservative government.

ngóh dēi gwōk gā hāi (gùng 我哋國家係(工
dóng; bó sáu dóng) jàp jǐng 黨; 保守黨)執政

Did you hear about ...?

yǎu mó tòng dó gwàan 有冇聽到關
yùe ... gē siu sik ā? 於 ... 嘅消息呀?

What do you think?

něi yǐng wai dím ā? 你認為點呀?

I (don't) agree with this policy on ...

ngóh (m) jāan sing nì 我(唔)贊成呢
gōh ... jǐng chāak 個 ... 政策

I am against/in
favour of the ...
policy.

ngóh (fáan dūi;
jāan sing) ... 我(反對;
贊成) ...
jǐng chāak 政策

drugs

dūk bán

毒品

environment

waan bó

環保

free education

yí mǒ gāau yǔk

義務教育

immigration

yi man

移民

military service

bìng yǐk

兵役

social welfare

sě wóoi fuk lēi

社會福利

tax

sui mǒ

稅務

Useful Words 應用詞匯

candidate	hāu sún yan	候選人
commonwealth	luen bòng	聯邦
Commonwealth (British)	yìng luen bòng	英聯邦
Communist Party	gūng cháan dóng	共產黨
Conservative Party	bó sáu dóng	保守黨
constitution	hīn fāat	憲法
constitutional monarchy	gwàn júc lāap hīn	君主立憲
democracy	man júc	民主
Democratic Party	man júc dóng	民主黨
direct election	jīk jip sún guí	直接選舉
election	sún guí	選舉
Government	jǐng fóo	政府
Labour Party	gùng dóng	工黨
left-wing	jóh yǐk	左翼
local government	dēi fòng jǐng fóo	地方政府
Liberal Party	jī yau dóng	自由黨
Monarchy	gwàn júc jǐng jǎi	君主政制

National People's Congress (NPC)	chuen gwok yan man doi biu dāai wóoi	全國人民代表大會 (人大)
Opposition Party	fán dui dǒng jǐng dǒng	反對黨 政黨
political apathy	jǐng jǐ lǎng gǎm	政治冷感
politically neutral	jǐng jǐ jùng lǎp	政治中立
political propaganda	jǐng jǐ suèn chuen	政治宣傳
political system	jǐng jǐ	政制
politician	chung jǐng yan sĩ	從政人士
politics	jǐng jǐ	政治

SHOPPING

購物

Hong Kong is great for shopping. There's a huge variety of goods available and, best of all, there are no import duties for most goods. The period between December and the Chinese New Year is the best time for shopping. To avoid counterfeits, rejects and defective goods in Hong Kong, shop in HKTA-recommended shops, or those offering international guarantees.

Shopping in Macau is similar to Hong Kong although the range offered is smaller. Liquor and tobacco don't have import duties.

In Mainland China, there is a limited range of imported goods, but the shops are full of traditional Chinese artefacts. China is the mother country of tea, silk products and chinaware, and still the world leader in these fields.

There are markets on every street corner and they have reasonable quality goods at low prices. The street markets in Hong Kong sell practically anything and are worth visiting just for the experience. The famous Ladies' Street, *núi yán gài* is an excellent example of such markets.

LOOKING FOR ...

寻詢

Where's the nearest ...?

chéng mǎn jūi kǎn gē
... hái bin dō ā?

請問最近嘅
... 喺邊度呀?

I'm looking for a/an ...

7-Eleven store	ngóh yīu wán ...	我要搵 ...
antique shop	chàt sǎp yàt bīn lěi dīm	7-Eleven 便利店
bakery	góo wóon dīm	古玩店
bank	mǐn bàau gùng sì	面包公司
barber	ngan hong	銀行
bookshop	lěi fāat dīm	理发店
butcher	sùe dīm	書店
camera shop	yǔk sīk gùng sì	肉食公司
	sīp yíng hēi	攝影器
	choi gùng sì	器材公司

Chinese product emporium	jùng gwók gwók	中國國貨公司
department store	fōh gùng sì	百貨公司
dress shop	bāak fōh gùng sì	時裝店
duty free shop	si jòng dīm	免稅店
electrical appliance shop	mǐn sūi dīm	電器舖
florist	dīn hēi pó	
free market	fà dīm	花店
fruit shop	jī yau sí cheung	自由市場
goldsmith	sàang gwóh dīm	生果店
grocer's shop	gám hóng	金行
hairdresser	jāap fōh pó	雜貨舖
handicraft shop	fāat long	髮廊
jade free market	gùng ngāi bán dīm	工藝品店
Japanese department store	yūk hēi sí cheung	玉器市場
jeweller's shop	yāt bóon bāak	日本百貨公司
laundry	fōh gùng sì	珠寶行
lunar New Year's Eve free market	jùe bó hóng	洗衣店
market	sái yì dīm	洗衣店
money exchange	nin siu sí cheung	年青市場
musical instrument shop	sí cheung	市場
pharmacy	jáu wóon dīm	找換店
public square	ngòk hēi hóng	樂器行
salon	yēuk fong	藥房
shoe shop	dāai dāt déi	大笪地
shop	měi yung yúen	美容院
shopping arcade	haai pó	鞋舖
shopping centre	gùng sì	公司
souvenir shop	sèung cheung	商場
	kāu māt jùng sàm	購物中心
	lái bán dīm	禮品店

stall	tàan dōng	攤檔
stationers	man gūi dīm	文具店
store	sī dòh	士多
supermarket	chìu kàp sí cheung	超級市場
tailor	choi fúng dīm	裁縫店
trading firm	sèung hóng	商行
travel agency	lúii hang sé	旅行社
vegetable shop	sòh chōi sèung dīm	蔬菜商店

MAKING A PURCHASE

採購

Where can I find ...?		
háii bìn dō hoh yí wán dó ... ā?		喺邊度可以搵到 ... 呀?
I'd like to buy ...		
ngóh séung mǎi ...		我想買 ...
I'm just looking around.		
ngóh jàu wai tái yát tái sìn		我周圍睇一睇先
How much does this/that cost?		
(ni/góh) góh géi dòh chín ā?		(呢/嗰)個幾多錢呀?
This is very expensive.		
nì gōh gā chin hó gwāi		呢個價錢好貴
That's cheap.		
nì gōh gā chin hó peng		呢個價錢好平
Do you have others?		
jūng yǎu mó dǎi yí dì ā?		重有冇第二啲呀?
Do you have a better/cheaper one?		
jūng yǎu mó (hó dì; peng dì) gē?		重有冇(好啲; 平啲)嘅?
Do you accept credit cards?		
nēi dēi sàu m sàu sūn		你哋收唔收信
yūng kàat ā?		用卡呀?
I'd like a receipt in English.		
ngóh séung yīu jèung yūng		我想要張用
yìng mán sé gē sàu gūi		英文寫嘅收據
Does it have an international guarantee?		
yǎu mó gwók jǎi bó yūng gā?		有冇國際保用嘍?

Returning Goods 退换

I'd like to return this, please.

m gòì, ngóh yīu tūi fōh 唔該, 我要退貨

I'd like to change this, please.

m gòì, ngóh yīu wōon nì yàt gān 唔該, 我要換呢一件

I don't like this ...

ngóh m jùng yī 我唔中意
nì yàt gōh ... 呢一個 ...

colour

ngaan sik 顏色

pattern

fà yéung 花樣

style

fóon sik 款式

I've found a better/cheaper one.

ngóh wán dò líng yàt gōh 我搵到另一個
(hó/peng) dì gē (好/平)啲嘅

It's faulty.

wāai jōh 壞咗

It's broken/damaged.

lāan jōh 爛咗

I'd like my money back.

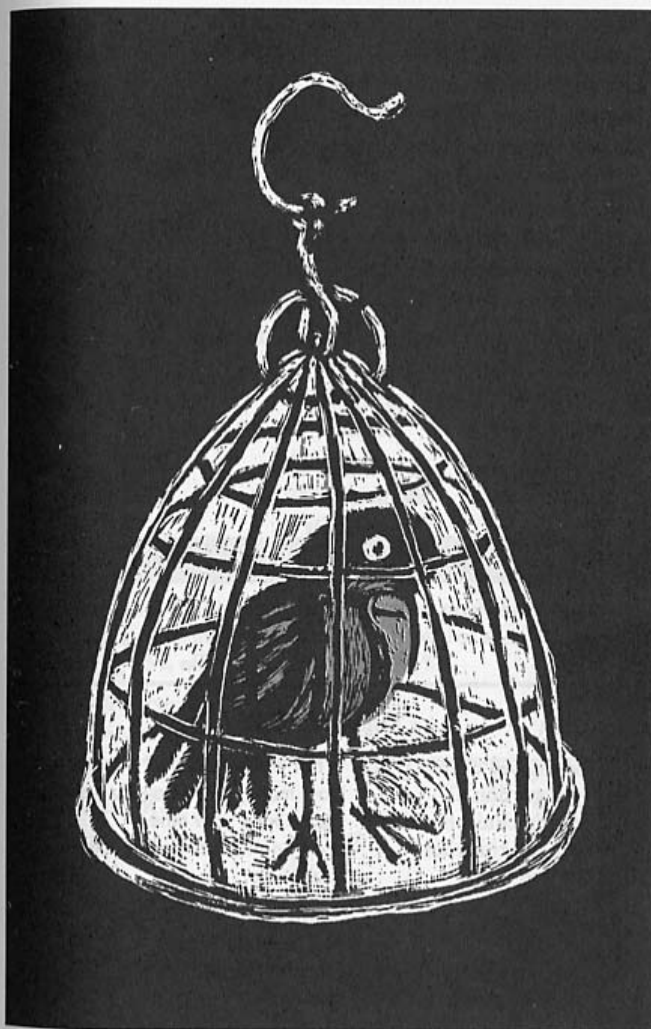
ngóh yīu lóh faan ngóh dì chín 我要攞返我啲錢

BARGAINING & PRICES 議價

Bargaining is an art. Some people bargain while others don't, but you could ask if you could negotiate prices by saying *yāu mó gā gòng ā?* Normally, at privately owned shops or stalls, you stand a better chance of bargaining. Also, buying more will increase your negotiating power. Before doing so, however, make sure you have the things you want, and don't bother buying poor quality goods, even if they are cheap.

You may also express the amount you wish to pay for the goods by keying the figure in the calculator and showing it to the vendor. It's also advisable to check other prices before buying.

Department stores are not ideal places for bargaining. However, they have occasional sales which offer many bargain goods.



It's too expensive!	gā chīn tāi gwāi lā	價錢太貴喇
Can you reduce the price a bit?	peng síu síu dāk m dāk ā?	平少少得唔得呀?
Do you have something cheaper?	yáu mǒ peng dì gē?	有冇平啲嘅?
I don't have much money.	ngóh mǒ gām dòh chīn	我有咁多錢
Do you give discounts?	yáu mǒ jīt tau dá ā?	有冇折頭打呀?
(100) dollars per ...	mǒoi ... (yàt bàak) màn	每 ... (一百)文
dozen	dà	打
piece	gǐn/gōh	件/個
set	tō/fān	套/份
Can you give me a ... discount?	dá gōh ... dāk m dāk ā?	打個 ... 得唔得呀?
5%	gáu nǐ jīt	九五折
10%	gáu jīt	九折
15%	bāat nǐ jīt	八五折
20%	bāat jīt	八折
30%	chàt jīt	七折

THEY MAY SAY ...

séung yīu dì màt yě ā?	What would you like?
yīu géi dòh ā?	How many/much do you want?
chéng chui bín tái la	Please take your time.
sūe bàt tūi wǒon	Sorry, no refund and no exchange.
dòh jě	Thank you.
māai sāai!	Sold out!
mǒ fōh!	Not in stock!
mǒ dāai/jùng/sāi mǎ.	No L/M/S size.
jūi hǎu yàt gǐn!	Last one!

I'll buy this if you make it cheaper.	peng dì ngóh jāu mǎai	平啲我就買
No bargain.	mǒ gā góng	冇價講
No second price.	bàt yǐ gā	不二價
bargaining	góng gā	講價
buy (two) get one free	mǎai (yǐ) sūng yàt	買(二)送一
clearance sale	chìng fōh dāai	清貨大
	gám gā	減價
discount	dá jīt kāu	打折扣
half price	bōon gā	半價
on sale	dāai gám gā	大減價
sale	dāai peng mǎai	大平賣

DISCOUNTS

When talking about a discount, the number applies to the amount paid rather than the amount being taken off. For example, instead of saying 15% off, the Cantonese say 85%.

10% discount - 90%	gáu jīt	九折
15% discount - 85%	bāat nǐ jīt	八五折

SOUVENIRS

calligraphy	sùe fāat	書法
carpets	děi jìn	地氈
chinaware	chi hēi	瓷器
chopsticks	fāai jí	筷子
curios	góo wóon	古玩
dolls	gùng jái	公仔
earrings	yǐ wán	耳環

禮品

embroidery	chī sāu	刺繡
fabrics	bō líu	布料
fans	sīn	扇
foods	sīk bán	食品
furniture	gà sì	傢俬
gold products	gám hēi	金器
handbag	sáu dói	手袋
handicrafts	sáu gùng ngāi bán	手工藝品
jade products	yūk hēi	玉器
jewellery	jùe bó	珠寶
lacquerware	chàt hēi	漆器
leatherwork	pei gūi	皮具
musical instruments	ngòk hēi	樂器
necklace	géng lín	頸鏈
paintings	wá	畫
paper cuts	jín jí	剪紙
pearl	jàn jùe	珍珠
personal seal	to jèung	圖章
porcelain	chi hēi	瓷器
postcard	ming sūn pín	明信片
pottery	to hēi	陶器
scrolls	gúen jūk	卷軸
sculpture	diu hàk	雕刻
shuttle-cock	yín	毬
silk products	sì jík	絲織
silver products	ngan hēi	銀器
souvenirs	gēi nīm bán	紀念品
toys	wóon gūi	玩具

ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES

Hong Kong is one of the best Audio/Video markets in the world. Here, you can find the latest and the most advanced model of almost any product at a reasonable price.

影音

amplifier	kwōng yám gèi	擴音機
audio/video shop	yíng yám hēi choi gùng sì	影音器材公司
blank tapes	hùng bāak chi dáai	空白磁帶
cable TV	yáu sīn dīn sī	有線電視
cassette tapes	kà sik lūk yám dáai	卡式錄音帶
copy machine	yíng yán gèi	影印機
DVD	sō má yíng díp	數碼影碟
DVD player	sō má yíng díp gèi	數碼影碟機
eight mm video tape	bāat mǎi lei lūk yíng dáai	八厘錄影帶
fax machine	chuen jàn gèi	傳真機
hair dryer	fùng túng	風筒
headphone	yí túng	耳筒
microphone	mài gò fúng	咪高峰
microwave oven	mei bòh lo	微波爐
minidisc player	súu yíng díp gèi	小影碟機
monitor	hín sī hēi	顯示器
multi system	gwók jái sīn lǒ	國際線路
NTSC system	NTSC sīn lǒ	NTSC線路
plug	chāap táu	插頭
power cord	dīn sīn	電線
recorder	lūk yám gèi	錄音機
remote control	yiú hūng	遙控
speakers	lā bà	喇叭
tape recorder	kà sik lūk yám gèi	卡式錄音機
VCD	yíng díp	影碟
VCD player	yíng díp gèi	影碟機
video camera	síp lūk gèi	攝錄機
video tape	lūk yíng dáai	錄影帶
VCR	lūk yíng gèi	錄影機

MUSIC

音樂

I'm looking for a CD by ... ngóh wán gán ... gē CD díp	我搵緊 ... 嘅CD碟	
Do you have the latest recording by ... yǎu mǒ ... gē jūi sà lǚk yàm ā?	有冇 ... 嘅最新錄音呀?	
Where can I find the ... section? chéng mǎn ... bō hái bìn dō ā?	請問 ... 部嘅邊度呀?	
Can I listen to this here? ngóh hóm m hóm yí hái nì dō sī tēng ā?	我可唔可以喺 呢度試聽呀?	
Do you have this on ...? CD cassette record	něi dēi yǎu mǒ nì jēk gē ... ā? CD díp kà sik dáai chēung pín	你哋有冇呢 隻嘅 ... 呀? CD碟 卡式帶 唱片
Cantonese music	gwóng dùng yàm ngōk 廣東音樂	
Chinese music	jùng gwōk yàm ngōk 中國音樂	
choral	hǎp chēung 合唱	
classical music	góo dín yàm ngōk 古典音樂	
guitar	gīt tà 結他	
hit song	lau hang kùk 流行曲	
jazz	jēuk sī yàm ngōk 爵士音樂	
keyboard (piano)	dīn jí kam 電子琴	
music	yàm ngōk 音樂	
musical instrument	ngōk hēi 樂器	
opera	gòh kēk 歌劇	
piano	gōng kam 鋼琴	
popular music	lau hang yàm ngōk 流行音樂	
rock & roll	yiu báai ngōk 搖擺樂	
singing	gòh chēung 歌唱	
soft music	hìng yàm ngōk 輕音樂	
soprano	nǚi gò yàm 女高音	

tenor
vocalnaam gò yàm
sìng ngōk男高音
聲樂

RENTING VIDEOS

租賃

Make sure you have adequate equipment and the correct PAL or NTSC systems before you rent video tapes, VCD and DVD.

I'd like to rent a (videotape/VCD).

ngóh séung jò (lǚk yíng
dáai; yíng díp).我想租(錄影
帶; 影碟)Do you have a/an
... (video/VCD)?yǎu mǒ ... (lǚk yíng
dáai; yíng díp) ā?有冇 ... (錄影
帶; 影碟)呀?

cartoon

kà tòng

卡通

Chinese

jùng mán

中文

English

yíng mán

英文

French

fāat mán

法文

karaoke

kà lài OK

卡拉 OK

Kung-Fu

gùng fò

功夫

musical

yàm ngōk

音樂

When is this due back?

gēi si yīu waan ā?

幾時要還呀?

How much for renting it for (one/two) nights?

jò (yàt/léung) máan yīu
gēi dòh chin ā?租(一/兩)晚要
幾多錢呀?

How much is the deposit?

yīu gēi dòh chin bó jīng gám ā?

要幾多錢保證金呀?

DVD

sō má yíng díp

數碼影碟

DVD player

sō má yíng díp gèi

數碼影碟機

minidisc

sú yíng díp

小影碟

VCR

lǚk yíng gèi

錄影機

VCD

yíng díp

影碟

VCD player

yíng díp gèi

影碟機

videotape

lǚk yíng dáai

錄影帶

PHOTOGRAPHY

攝影

How much is it to process this film?

chùng sāi nì tung fèi lám
yīu gèi dòh chún ā?

沖晒呢筒菲林
要幾多錢呀?

Do you have one-hour processing?

néi dèi yǎu mǒ yàt síu sí
chùng sāi fūk mǒ ā?

你哋有冇一小
時沖晒服務呀?

When will it be ready?

gèi sí dàk ā?

幾時得呀?

I'd like to have some passport photos

ngóh yīu yíng wǒ jīu séung

taken.
我要影護照相

I'd like a film/battery for this camera.

ngóh yīu wán jēk ngàam nì gōh
séung gèi gē (fèi lám; dīn chí)

我要搵隻啱呢個
相機嘅(菲林; 電池)

Would you insert the film/battery for

m gòì nēi tung ngóh yǎp
nì gōh (fèi lám; dīn chí)

me please.
唔該你同我入
呢個(菲林; 電池)

I'd like to buy (two rolls of) film.

ngóh yīu máai (léung tung)
fèi lám

我要買(兩筒)
菲林

automatic camera	chuen jī dǔng yíng séung gèi	全自動 影相機
battery	dīn chí	電池
B/W film	hàk bāak fèi lám	黑白菲林
camera	yíng séung gèi	影相機
colour	chóí sík	彩色
colour film	chóí sík fèi lám	彩色菲林
colour slide	chóí sík wǎan dàng pín	彩色幻燈片
digital camera	sō má yíng séung gèi	數碼影相機
enlarge	fōng dāai	放大
film	fèi lám	菲林
film speed	fèi lám chùk dō	菲林速度
flash	sím gwòng dàng	閃光燈

Fuji film
instant camera
Kodak film
lens
lens cap
lens paper
light metre
negative film
photo
photography
slide
slide projector
telephoto lens
timer
tripod
video camera
waterproof
wide angle lens
zoom lens

fōo sí fèi lám
jìk yíng jìk yǎu séung gèi
òh dāat fèi lám
gēng tau
séung gèi gōi
māat gēng tau jí
chàk gwòng biu
fèi lám dái pín
jiu pín
síp yíng
wǎan dàng pín
wǎan dàng gèi
cheung gēng
sí gāan jǎi
sàam gēuk gá
síp lǔk gèi
fong súi
gwóng gōk gēng
san gēng

富士菲林
即影即有相機
柯達菲林
鏡頭
相機蓋
抹鏡頭紙
測光錶
菲林底片
照片
攝影
幻燈片
幻燈機
長鏡
時間掣
三腳架
攝錄機
防水
廣角鏡
神鏡

COMPUTERS

電腦

applications
bit
byte
CD
CPU
computer
computer shop
floppy disc
hard disc
hard drive
hardware
keyboard

yíng yǎng yǎen gín
wǎi yuen
jī jīt
gwòng díp
mei chùc lěi hēi
dīn nǒ
dīn nǒ gùng sí
chí díp
ngāang chí díp
ngāang chí pón
ngāang gín
gín poon

應用軟件
位元
字節
光碟
微處理器
電腦
電腦公司
磁碟
硬磁碟
硬磁盤
硬件
鍵盤

modem	tiu jai gaaai tiu hei	調制解調器
monitor	hin si hei	顯示器
motherboard	hai tung jue baan	系統主板
mouse	waat suc	滑鼠
PC	goh yan din no	個人電腦
ports	lin jip fau	連接埠
printer	yan bui gai	印表機
program	ching sik	程式
screen	ying mok	螢幕
software	yuen gin	軟件
switching power supply	din yuen bin ngaat hei	電源變壓器
terminal	jung duen gai	終端機
virus	beng duk	病毒
Windows	si chung	視窗

DUTY FREE SHOP

免稅商店

Hong Kong established the first modern duty free shop right after the Korean War. Nowadays, they supply not only duty exempted liquor and tobacco but also all the usual imported products like perfumes, and so on.

a bottle (of ...)	yat jun (...)	一樽(...)
a box	yat hap	一盒
a carton of cigarettes	yat tiu yin	一條煙
cologne	gou lung heng sui	古龍香水
cosmetics	fa jong ban	化妝品
duty free	min sui	免稅
duty free concession	min sui yau doi	免稅優待
duty free shop	min sui dim	免稅店
duty paid	foh sui	課稅
imported liquor	yeung jau	洋酒
lipstick	sun go	唇膏
liquor	lit jau	烈酒
one ounce	yat ngon si	一盎士

perfume	heng sui	香水
watch	sau bu	手錶

菸草

SMOKING

A packet of cigarettes, please.	m goi bei ngoh yat bau yin jai	唔該俾我一包煙仔
Do you have any Chinese cigarettes?	yau mo boon dei gwok chuan yin jai a?	有冇本地國產煙仔呀?
Are these cigarettes strong/mild?	ni di yin hai m hai ho (nung/sun) ga?	呢啲煙係唔係好(濃/醇)㗎?
Do you have a/an ashtray/light?	cheng man yau mo (yin foai gong; da foh gai) a?	請問有冇(煙灰缸; 打火機)呀?
Can I smoke here?	ni do hoh m hoh yi sik yin a?	呢度可唔可以食煙呀?
Do you mind if I smoke?	nei gaa m gaa yi ngoh sik yin a?	你介唔介意我食煙呀?
Please don't smoke here.	m goi nei m ho hai ni do sik yin	唔該你唔好喺呢度食煙
Would you like one?	nei yiu m yiu yat ji a?	你要唔要一支呀?
No, thank you. I don't smoke.	doh je sai la, ngoh m sik yin ge	多謝晒喇,我唔食煙嘅
Can I have one?	ngoh hoh m hoh yi yiu yat ji a?	我可唔可以要一支呀?
I'm trying to give up.	ngoh si gan gaa yin	我試緊戒煙
No smoking!	bat jun kap yin	不准吸煙

a carton of cigarettes	yàt tiu yìn jái	一條煙仔
cigar	sūet gà	雪茄
cigarette end	yìn tái	煙頭
cigarette holder	yìn júi	煙咀
cigarette machine	jǐ dǔng sǎu yìn gèi	自動售煙機
cigarette papers	gúen yìn jí	捲煙紙
cigarettes	hèung yìn	香煙
extra mild	dāk sun	特醇
filtered	lūi júi	濾咀
give up smoking	gāai yìn	戒煙
lighter	dá fók gèi	打火機
matches	fók chaaí	火柴
menthol	bók hoh	薄荷
mild (cigarettes)	sun (yìn)	醇(煙)
pipe	yìn tái	煙斗
smoking area	kàp yìn kùì	吸煙區
strong (cigarettes)	nung yùk	濃郁
tobacco	yìn sì	煙絲

FOOTWEAR

Where is the ... section please?	chéng mǎn ... bō moon hái bin dō ā?	鞋襪 請問 ... 部 門喺邊度呀?
children's shoes	tung jòng haai	童裝鞋
ladies' shoes	núí jòng haai	女裝鞋
men's shoes	naam jòng haai	男裝鞋
sport shoes	wǎn dǔng haai	運動鞋
My size is (seven).	ngóh hāi (chát hō) mǎ	我係(七號)碼
I want a larger/smaller size.	ngóh yiu (dāai dī/sāi dī) gē mǎ	我要(大啲/細啲)嘅碼
I'd like to have my shoes resoled/reheeled.	ngóh yiu wōon gōh haai	我要換個鞋
	(jéung/jàng)	(掌/蹕)

boot	cheung hèuh	長靴
high heel shoes	gò jàng haai	高蹕鞋
pantyhose	fō mǎt	褲襪
sandals	leung haai	涼鞋
shoes	haai	鞋
shoelaces	haai dáai	鞋帶
shoe polish	haai yáu	鞋油
shoe repair	bó haai	補鞋
shoe shop	haai pó	鞋舖
slippers	tòh háai	拖鞋
socks	mǎt	襪
sport shoes	wǎn dǔng haai	運動鞋
stockings	sì mǎt	絲襪

CLOTHING

服裝

Imported and locally made clothes for men, women, children and aged people are abundant and can be bought at realistic prices, especially at the markets. Tailors exist in profusion as made-to-measure is popular and relatively cheap.

My collar size is (36 cm/14½").

ngóh gē sàam léng hāi (sàam sǎp
lūk gùng fàn; sǎp sēi chūen bōon)

我嘅衫領係(36
公分; 14吋半)

I'd like a larger/smaller size.

ngóh yiu (dāai dī/sāi dī) gē mǎ

我要(大啲/細啲)嘅碼

I'd like a S/M/L/XL size.

ngóh yiu (sāi/jùng/dāai/dāk
dāai) mǎ

我要(細/中/大/特
大)碼

Can I try it on?

hóh m hóh yí sī jēuk ā?

可唔可以試着呀?

belt

yiu dáai

腰帶

blazer

sài jòng sēung yì

西裝上衣

blouse

núí jòng sēung yì

女裝上衣

casual dress

bīn jòng

便裝

clothing	fūk jòng	服裝
coat	ngōi tō	外套
dress	sàam kwan	衫裙
dressing gown	san làu	晨褸
evening wear	máan jòng	晚裝
fitting room	sī sán sàt	試身室
formal dress	lái fūk	禮服
gloves	sáu tō	手套
garment	sing yì	成衣
handkerchief	sáu gàn	手巾
hat	mó	帽
jacket	sēung yì	上衣
jeans	ngau jái fō	牛仔褲
jumper/sweater	láp tau tō sàam	笠頭套衫
long gown (Manchu lady style)	kei pó	旗袍
long sleeves	cheung jāu	長袖
man's long gown (traditional)	cheung sàm	長衫
to mend clothing	fung bó yì fūk	縫補衣服
nightdress	sūi po	睡袍
nightwear	sūi yì	睡衣
pants	dúen fō	短褲
pyjamas	sūi yì	睡衣
raincoat	yúe yì	雨衣
scarf	wai gàn	圍巾
shirt	sùt sàam	恤衫
shorts	dúen fō	短褲
skirt	kwan	裙
sport wear	wān dūng yì	運動衣
suit	sài jòng	西裝
sweater	mo sàam	毛衫
sweatshirt	wān dūng yì	運動衣

swimming suit	yau wāng yì	游泳衣
tracksuit	wān dūng tō jòng	運動套裝
T-shirt	T-sùt	T-恤
tie	lěng tái	領呔
trousers	fō	褲
umbrella	yúe jè	雨遮
underwear	nōi yì	內衣
uniform	jāi fūk	制服
Western style suit	sài jòng	西裝
zipper	lài lín	拉鍊



Materials 衣料

angora	tō mo	兔毛
corduroy	dàng sàm yúng	燈芯絨
cashmere	kè sī mè	茄士咩
cotton	min	棉
cotton milling	fóng min	紡棉
dacron	dik kōk leung	的確涼
fabric	bō líu	布料
handmade	sáu gùng jō	手工做
leather	péi	皮
linen	ā ma	亞麻
nylon	nei lung	尼龍
polyester	jūi jì chím wai	聚脂纖維
ramie	chúe ma	苧麻
satin	dūn	緞
silk	sì	絲
silk blend fabrics	gāap sì wān fóng	夾絲混紡
velvet	tìn ngho yúng	天鵝絨
wool	mo	毛

JEWELLERY

Traditionally, Chinese prefer pure gold (24K) than 11K or 18K gold. Jade and diamonds also are quite popular among Chinese.

amber	fóo pāk	琥珀
bracelet	sáu ngáak	手鐲
brooch	hùng jàm	胸針
coral	sàan woo	珊瑚
crystal	súu jìng	水晶
diamonds	jüen sēk	鑽石
earrings	yí wáan	耳環
emerald	lūk bó sēk	綠寶石
gemstone	bó sēk	寶石
gold	gàm	金
gold bar	gàm tú	金條
gold coins	gàm bāi	金幣
gold plated	dō gàm	鍍金



jade	féi chüi; yúk	翡翠; 玉
jewellery	jüé bó	珠寶
necklace	géng lín	頸鏈
opal	ngō bó; dáan bāak sēk	澳寶; 蛋白石
pearl	jàn jüé	珍珠
pendant	lín jüi	鏈錘
platinum	bāak gàm	白金
rings	gāi jí	戒指
ruby	hung bó sēk	紅寶石
silver	ngán	銀
silverware	ngan hēi	銀器
stone	sēk	石

珠寶

COLOURS

bright ...	sín ...
dark ...	sám ...
light ...	chín ...
beige	mái sik
black	hàk sik
blue	laam sik
brown	fè sik
golden	gàm sik
green	lūk sik
grey	fóoi sik
indigo	dīn laam sik
orange	cháang sik
pink	fán hung sik
red	hung sik
silver	ngan sik
violet	jí sik
white	bāak sik
yellow	wong sik

Descriptions 物色

It fits.	nì gōh ngàam ngōh gē má	呢個啱我嘅碼
It doesn't fit.	nì gōh m ngàam ngōh gē má	呢個唔啱我嘅碼
It's too ...	nì gōh tāai ...	呢個太 ...
It's (not) very ...	nì gōh (m) hāi hó ...	呢個(唔)係好 ...
big	dāai	大
cheap	peng	平
expensive	gwāi	貴
good	hó	好
hard	ngāang	硬

色澤

鮮 ...
深 ...
淺 ...
米色
黑色
藍色
啡色
金色
綠色
灰色
靛藍色
橙色
粉紅色
紅色
銀色
紫色
白色
黃色

heavy	chúng	重
light	hèng	輕
long	cheung	長
loose	fōot	闊
narrow/tight	jāak	窄
pretty	lēng	靚
short	dúen	短
soft	yūen	軟
small	sāi	細
tight	gán	緊

STATIONERY & PUBLICATIONS

文房

Is there an English-language bookshop nearby?

nì dō fōo gān yāu mǒ 呢度附近有冇
yìng mán sùet dīm ā? 英文書店呀?

Where is the (English/French) book section please?

chéng mǎn (yìng mán/fāat 請問(英文/法
mán) sùet hái bìn dō ā? 文)書嘍邊度呀?

Do you have the latest novel/book by ...?

něi dēi yāu mǒ ... jūi sà 你哋有冇 ... 最新
gē (sú sūet/sùe) ā? 嘅(小說/書)呀?

Do you sell ...?

něi dēi yāu mǒ mǎai ... ā? 你哋有冇賣 ... 呀?

I'd like a/an ...	ngóh séung yīu ...	我想要 ...
ballpoint pen	yuen jí bàt	原子筆
book	sùet jīk	書籍
calculator	gāi sō gèi	計數機
calendar	yāt lík	日曆
calligraphic model	jī tít	字帖
correction fluid	gói chōh súi	改錯水
crayons	lāap bàt	蠟筆
dictionary	jī dín	字典

envelope	sūn fūng	信封
file holder	man gín gáap	文件夾
ink	māk súi	墨水
ink stone	māk yín	墨硯
ink tablet	māk	墨
letter pad	sūn jí	信紙
magazine	jāap jí	雜誌
map	dēi to	地圖
newspaper	bō jí	報紙
newspaper in English	yìng mán bō jí	英文報紙
novel	sú sūet	小說
paper	jí	紙
pencil	yuen bàt	鉛筆
scissors	gāu jín	較剪
stapler	dèng sùet gèi	釘書機
sticky tape	gàau jí	膠紙
weekly magazine	jàu hón	週刊
weekly TV magazine	dīn sǐ jàu hón	電視週刊
writing brush	mo bàt	毛筆

DID YOU KNOW ...

The paper, writing brush, ink tablet and ink stone, or jí, bàt, māk and māk yín are the four treasures of Chinese stationery. They have been used by Chinese for thousands of years. Together with the calligraphy and calligraphic model, or jī tít, they make good souvenirs.

TOILETRIES

brush	chāat
comb	sòh
condoms	bēi yān tō
conditioner	woo fāat sō
dental floss	nga sīn
deodorant	chui chāu jài
distilled water	jìng lāu súi
hair cream	fāat yūe
hairbrush	fāat chāat
insect repellent	sāat chung súi
iodine	dìn jáu
laxative	sē yēuk
lipstick	háu sun gò
mirror	gēng
moisturising cream	yūn fò sèung
razor	tāi dò
sanitary napkins	wāi sàng gàn
shampoo	sái tau súi
shaving cream	tāi sò gò
soap	fāan gáan
sunblock cream	tāi yeung yau



tissues	jí gàn
toilet paper	chī jí
tooth-brush	nga chāat
tooth-paste	nga gò
nail clippers	jí gāap kím
perfume	hèung súi
vaseline	fà sī líng

盥洗

刷
梳
避孕套
護髮素
牙線
除臭劑
蒸餾水
髮乳
髮刷
殺蟲水
碘酒
瀉藥
口唇膏
鏡
潤膚霜
剃刀
衛生巾
洗頭水
剃鬚膏
番梘
太陽油

紙巾
廁紙
牙刷
牙膏
指甲鉗
香水
花士令

FOR THE BABY

baby soap	yìng yi fāan gáan
baby powder	yìng yi sòng sàn fán
baby food	yìng yi sīk bán
baby's bottle	nāai jùn
bib	háu súi gìn
disposable nappies	jí nǚ pín
dummy	nāai júi
milk	ngau nāai
nappy	nǚ pín
nappy rash cream	yìng yi sàp chán gò
playpen	yau hēi chong
powdered milk	nāai fán
soy milk	dāu nāai
talcum powder	sòng sàn fán
teat	nāai júi
toy	wōon gūi

SIZES & COMPARISONS

a little bit	yàt dì
big	dāai
bigger	dāai dì
biggest	jūi dāai
discount	jīt kāu
enough	gāu
heavy	chǔng
less	súu dì
light (weight)	hèng
long	cheung
many	dòh
more	dòh dì
none	mó
short	dúen

育嬰

嬰兒番梘
嬰兒爽身粉
嬰兒食品
奶樽
口水墊
紙尿片
奶咀
牛奶
尿片
嬰兒濕疹膏
遊戲床
奶粉
豆奶
爽身粉
奶咀
玩具

比較

一啲
大
大啲
最大
折扣
夠
重
少啲
輕
長
多
多啲
冇
短

small	sāi	細
smaller	sāi dī	細啲
smallest	jūi sāi	最細
tall	gò	高
the most ...	jūi ...	最 ...
too many/much	tāi dòh	太多

There is an old saying in Chinese, *man yǐ sīk wai sìn*, literally meaning 'eating is people's first priority'. To Cantonese people, eating is not only a need, it's an art. On special occasions, they may spend hours, days or even weeks preparing extravagant dishes. Over many centuries the Chinese have perfected their own unique style of cooking. Cantonese cuisine has largely inherited China's extensive range of cooking styles and methods, and the Cantonese are known for their ability to cook and eat virtually anything. The dishes are many and varied. Unlike many other national cuisines, there isn't any one dish that can capture the total essence of the cuisine in itself. However, there is one distinctive characteristic of the Cantonese style – all the ingredients in the dishes keep their original flavours.

Hong Kong's convenient location, being the centre point of east and west, north and south, in Asia, is a significant reason for its inhabitants' multicultural eating habits. Transporting of ingredients is convenient and this, in turn, attracts chefs from China and all over the world. Many visitors consider Hong Kong to be a food paradise, and Cantonese people agree. Eating is a very significant part of their lives. For many of the island's inhabitants, Cantonese meals are social events.

afternoon tea	hǎ nǐ cha	下午茶
banquet	yīn wǒi	宴會
breakfast	jó chàan	早餐
dinner	mǎan chàan	晚餐
lunch	nǐ chàan	午餐
midnight snack	sìu yé	宵夜
snack	síu sīk	小食
supper	mǎan chàan	晚餐
tea	cha dím	茶點

VEGETARIAN & SPECIAL MEALS

素食

Traditionally, the reasons for Chinese vegetarian habits were religious, and not due to health or preference. Monasteries were the first true vegetarian restaurants, providing visitors with vegetarian dishes, most of which resembled meat in colour, shape and even taste, although they were still strictly vegetarian. This tradition dates back thousands of years!

Nowadays, as more and more people become vegetarian, more vegetarian restaurants are being established. Due to the influence of the Western culture, you can now find health food shops scattered all around the region. Also, most restaurants do serve some vegetarian dishes.

I'm a vegetarian.

ngóh hǎi sō sīk gē

我係素食嘅

I like healthy food.

ngóh jùng yī gǐn hòng sīk māt

我中意健康食物

I'd like a ... meal.

ngóh yīu sīk ...

我要食...

diabetic

mó tong sīk māt

無糖食物

halal

chìng jàn sīk māt

清真食物

health food

gǐn hòng sīk māt

健康食物

kosher

yau tāai sīk māt

猶太食物

low-sodium

dài yim sīk māt

低鹽食物

vegan

mó dāan mó

無蛋無

vegetarian

nǎai bán sō sīk

奶品素食

vegetarian

sō sīk

素食

Is there a

nì dō fǎo gǎn

呢度附近

... near by?

yǎu mó ... ā?

有冇...呀?

health food

gǐn hòng sīk bán

健康食品

restaurant

chàan tòng

餐廳

health food shop

gǐn hòng sīk bán dīm

健康食品店

vegetarian restaurant

jàai chōi gwóon;

齋菜館;

sō sīk gwóon

素食館

FOOD

I don't eat (fish/meat).

ngóh m sīk (yúe/yūk lūi)

我唔食(魚/肉類)

I'm allergic to (egg).

ngóh dūi (dāan) mǎn gám

我對(蛋)敏感

Don't include

chéng m hó

請唔好

any ...

gà yām hoh ...

加任何 ...

egg

dāan

蛋

meat

yūk lūi

肉類

MSG

měi jìng

味精

oil

yau

油

salt

yim

鹽

soybean sauce

sī yau

豉油

sugar

tong

糖

FAST FOOD

快餐

chips

sue túu

薯條

cup noodles

bòoi mǐn

杯麵

donut

dùng lát

冬甩

fried fish and chips

jā yúe sue túu

炸魚薯條

fried chicken

jā gài

炸雞

fried potato

jā sue túu

炸薯條

hamburger

hōn bó bàau

漢堡包

hot dog

yīt gáu

熱狗

instant noodles

jìk sīk mǐn

即食麵

macaroni

tùng sàm fán

通心粉

pizza

yī dāai lēi bōk béng

意大利薄餅

potato chips

sue pín

薯片

sandwich

sàam man jī

三文治

spaghetti

yī dāai lēi fán

意大利粉

fast food shop

fāi chàan dīm

快餐店

FOOD

EATING OUT

It's said that 'wherever there are people, there is going to be a Chinese person, wherever there is a Chinese person, there is going to be a Chinese restaurant'. Hong Kong not only has many restaurants that specialise in the cuisines of the regions of China, it also has restaurants that specialise in other nations' cuisines, from the Mediterranean to Japanese dishes. The Portuguese and African food in Macau is among the best in the region.

The Cantonese people go to restaurants on all occasions, from weddings to funerals, birthday parties to farewell parties. Or for no particular reason at all.

Unlike some Western restaurants, Cantonese eateries are usually crowded and extremely noisy. Expect to wait for a table on arrival, even if you have booked one. Sometimes you may even be asked to share a table, but this is an exception rather than the rule. One Cantonese custom that you could easily get used to; they fight to pay for the meal! It's an amusing scene. The Cantonese will go to almost any length to be the host. Sometimes they even sneak to the reception desk to pay the bill.

EATERIES

I want to go to a ...	ngóh yiu hui ...	我要去 ...
bar	jáu bà	酒吧
canteen	fān tong	飯堂
Chinese restaurant	jáu lau; jáu gà	酒樓; 酒家
Chinese teahouse	cha lau	茶樓
coffee house	gā fè tòng	咖啡廳
cooked food stall	sūk sīk dōng	熟食檔
floating restaurant	hóí sìn fóng	海鮮舫
food centre	yám sīk jùng sàm	飲食中心
food court/street	sīk gài	食街
health food restaurant	gīn hòng sīk	健康食品餐廳
herb teahouse	bán chàan tòng	涼茶舖
	leung cha pó	

堂吃

kiosk	síu sīk dīm	小食店
lounge	jáu long	酒廊
pub	jáu bà	酒吧
restaurant	chàan tòng	餐廳
seafood restaurant	hóí sìn jáu gà	海鮮酒家
vegetarian restaurant	jàai chōi gwóon; sō sīk gwóon	齋菜館; 素食館
VIP room	gwái bàn tòng	貴賓廳
Western-style restaurant	sài chàan tòng	西餐廳

Chinese Regional Cuisines 地方菜式

I want to go to a restaurant serving ...	ngóh séung hui sīk ...	我想去食 ...
Beijing food	gìng chōi	京菜
Cantonese food	gwóng dùng chōi; yüet chōi	廣東菜; 粵菜
Chaozhou food	chiu jàu chōi	潮州菜
Chinese food	jùng gwók chōi	中國菜
Eastern Chinese food	waai yeung chōi	淮揚菜
Hu-nan food	séung chōi	湘菜
Kejia food	dùng gòng chōi; hāak gà chōi	東江菜; 客家菜
Northern Chinese food	bàk fòng chōi	北方菜
Shandong food	sàn dùng chōi	山東菜
Shanghai food	séung hóí chōi	上海菜
Sichuan food	chüen chōi	川菜
Taiwanese food	toi wàn chōi	台灣菜
Other National Cuisines 東西食譜		
French food	fāt gwók chōi	法國菜
Indian food	yān dô chōi	印度菜

Japanese teppanyaki	yāt bóon tīt bán siu	日本鐵板燒
Japanese food	yāt bóon liu léi	日本料理
Korean food	hon gwök chōi	韓國菜
Portuguese food	po gwök chōi	葡國菜
South-East Asian food	naam yéung chōi	南洋菜
Thai food	tāai gwök chōi	泰國菜
Vietnamese food	yūet naam chōi	越南菜
Western food	sài chàan	西餐

At the Restaurant 餐館

A table for ... please.

m gòì ... wái

唔該 ... 位

Can I see the menu please?

m gòì béi gōh chàan

唔該俾個餐

pái ngōh tái

牌我睇

Do you have an English menu?

yáu mǒ yìng mán chàan páai ā?

有冇英文餐牌呀?

We'd like this set menu please.

ngōh dēi yīu nì gōh tō chàan

我哋要呢個套餐

Can you recommend any dishes?

yáu màt yé hó gāai sǐu ā?

有冇嘢好介紹呀?

What's the speciality here?

nēi dēi yáu màt yé na sáu

hó chōi sik ā?

你哋有冇嘢拿手
好菜式呀?

What are they eating?

kúì dēi sǐk gán màt yé ā?

佢哋食緊乜嘢呀?

What's in this dish?

nì gōh chōi líu bīn yáu

dì màt yé ā?

呢個菜裡便有
啲乜嘢呀?

Are the (fish/prawns/crabs) fresh today?

gám yāt dī (yúe/hà/háai)

sàn m sàn sìn ā?

今日啲(魚/蝦/蟹)
新唔新鮮呀?

The bill please.

m gòì maai dàn

唔該埋單

Can you please bring	m gòì lóh	唔該攤
me a/some ...?	... béi ngōh	... 俾我?
bread	mǐn bàau	麵包
chilli sauce	lāat jiu jéung	辣椒醬
highchair	yàt jéung gò dāng	一張高凳
knife and fork	yàt fōo dò chà	一副刀叉
rice	fān	飯
salt	yim	鹽
tea	cha	茶
(cold) water	(dūng) súi	(凍)水
pepper	woo jiu fán	胡椒粉

WAITER!

Captain! (head waiter)	bō jéung	部長
Chef!	dāai chúe	大廚
Waiter!	fóh gēi	伙記
Waitress!	súu jé	小姐
waiter (in China)	fūk mǒ yuen	服務員

Staples 主食

bread	mǐn bàau	麵包
noodles	mǐn	麵
fried rice	cháau fān	炒飯
rice	fān	飯
rice noodles	lāai fán	瀨粉
rice vermicelli	mǎi fán	米粉
shredded rice noodles	hóh fán	河粉
steamed bun	bàau	飽

MEALS**餐點**

Dinner is traditionally the main meal. It's a time for families to get together. Some people prefer a rich breakfast to get their energy for the day, some enjoy a yám cha lunch. Most foods are

only available at a certain time of the day. For example, it wouldn't be easy for you to find breakfast dishes or dim sims in the evening. Chinese banquets are mostly held late in the evening.

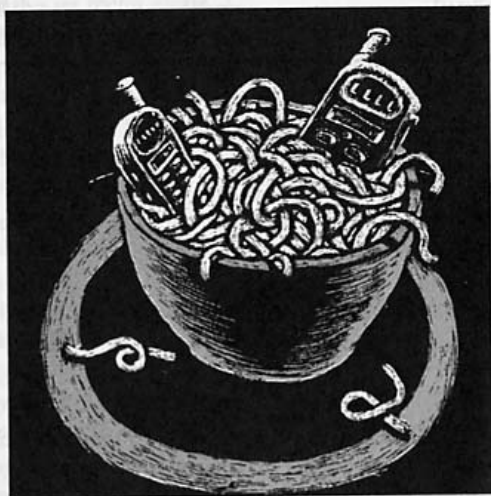
Breakfast 早點

A huge variety of breakfasts exist. You can have the convenient takeaway of the many fast food chains, buy traditional congee rice porridge from the cooked food stalls (sūk sīk dōng) or, try a morning yám cha.

Cantonese people don't normally eat rice for breakfast, unless it's in the form of congee.

Cantonese Breakfast

dim sim	dím sàm	點心
fried bread stick	yau jā gwái; yau tíu	油炸鬼; 油條
fried noodle	cháau mǎn	炒麵
rice noodles	chéung fán	腸粉



rice noodles with shrimp	hà chéung	蝦腸
rice noodles with beef	ngau chéung	牛腸
rice porridge	jùk	粥
rice porridge with beef	ngau yǔk jùk	牛肉粥
sesame seed pancake	siu béng	燒餅
steamed bun	bàau	飽
soybean milk	dāu jèung	豆漿

Lunch 午膳

Cantonese people's favourite lunch is, you guessed it, yám cha! Another section of this chapter has been devoted to this important aspect of eating.

Other people may opt for a simple, hot lunch. This may be a plate of rice with something on top or maybe fried noodles, available from the fast food shops. The lunches are relatively light and quick.

fried noodle	cháau mǎn	炒麵
fried rice	cháau fān	炒飯
noodle in soup	tòng mǎn	湯麵
set menu	tō chàan	套餐
set menu (full course)	chuen chàan	全餐
set menu (ordinary)	seung chàan	常餐

Yum Cha

飲茶

Yám cha literally means 'drink tea', but it implies eating dim sims and other food while the tea is served. This the origin of what is now a feast on dim sims. Yum cha is a hot meal (breakfast, brunch or lunch, but not dinner) that is comprised mostly of dim sims. It's so popular among Cantonese people it has become the symbol of socialising. People yum cha for breakfast, lunch, business deals and whatever reasons they can think of, not solely for the meal.

I want to go to/for yum cha.
ngóh séung hūi yám cha

我想去飲茶

I'd like (a plate of beef rice noodles) and (two baskets of Shrimp dumplings).

m gòì, ngóh yīu (yàt dīp ngau chéung) tung maai (léung lung hà gáau) 唔該, 我要(一碟牛腸)同埋(兩籠蝦餃)

The first is the favourite saying of the ever hungry Cantonese people.

Tea 名茶

Ordering tea at yám cha is a must. There are many types of teas that exist, all taste distinctly different. Don't be afraid to try new flavours. (see page 173)

I would like a pot of (Jasmin) tea please.

m gòì, ngóh yīu yàt woo (hèung pín) cha 唔該, 我要一壺(香片)茶

Savoury Steamed 蒸點

[Steamed buns filled with ...]

assorted meat	dāai bàau	大飽
barbecue pork	chà sù bàau	叉燒飽
chicken	gài bàau	雞飽
Chinese sausage	lāp cheung gúen	臘腸卷

[Dumplings filled with ...]

bamboo shoots,	sìn hà fán gwóh	鮮蝦粉粿
pork and prawns		
coriander and pork	hèung sài gáau	香茜餃
crab, pork and prawn	háai wong sù máai	蟹黃燒賣
seafood	hói sìn gáau	海鮮餃
shark fin	yue chí gáau	魚翅餃
shrimp	hà gáau	蝦餃
soup	gwōon tòng gáau	灌湯餃

[Rice noodle roll filled with ...]

barbecue pork	chà sù chéung fán	叉燒腸粉
beef	ngau yūk chéung fán	牛肉腸粉

fried bread stick	jā léung	炸兩
prawns	hà chéung fán	蝦腸粉
scallop	dāai jí chéung fán	帶子腸粉

Here are some more savoury steamed dishes and others:

beef ball	gòn jìng ngau yūk	干蒸牛肉
chicken claws with black bean sauce	sī jàp fūng jáau	豉汁鳳爪
chicken wrap	gài jāat	雞紫
pork chop with black bean sauce	sī jàp paai gwàt	豉汁排骨
rice porridge	jùk	粥
shark's fin soup	wóon jái chí	碗仔翅
sticky rice dumpling	nóh mái gài	糯米雞
squid with curry sauce	gā lèi sìn yáu	咖喱鮮魷
webbed feet wrap	ngāap gēuk jāat	鴨腳紫

Savoury Fried & Deep Fried 煎炸

dumpling with taro fillings	wōo gōk	芋角
egg-shaped dumpling with fillings	haam súi gōk	鹹水角
pan stick fried dumpling	wòh tīp	窩貼
rice noodle roll	jìn chéung fán	煎腸粉
sesame prawn on toast	jì ma hà	芝麻蝦
spring roll	jā chùn gúen	炸春卷
taro cake	wōo tóu gò	芋頭糕
turnip cake	loh bāak gò	蘿蔔糕

Sweets - Steamed 糕點

buns with egg yoke and cream	nāai wong bàau	奶黃飽
buns with lotus seed filling	lin yung bàau	蓮蓉飽

buns with sesame seed filling	ma yung bàau	麻蓉飽
Malayan style sponge cake	má làai gò	馬拉糕
sponge cake	sùng gò	鬆糕



Sweets Fried & Deep Fried 甜點

cakes with waterchestnut	mǎ tái gò	馬蹄糕
sesame ball	jìn duì	煎堆
toffee apple	bāt sì ping gwóh	拔絲萍果

Sweets – Soup 甜羹

almond fruit jelly	hāng yan dāu fōo	杏仁豆腐
almond milk	hāng yan cha	杏仁茶
beancurd jelly	dāu fōo fà	豆腐花
Chinese agaragar jelly	leung fán	涼粉
red bean soup	hung dáu sà	紅豆沙
sago milk with coconut	ye jàp sài mǎi lō	椰汁西米露
sago milk with honeydew melon	mǎt gwà sài mǎi lō	蜜瓜西米露
sesame seed dumpling	jì ma tòng yúen	芝麻湯丸

Sweets – Others 雜類

coconut custard jelly	ye jàp gò	椰汁糕
coconut tart	ye tàat	椰撻
custard tart	dāan tàat	蛋撻
fruit jelly	jāap gwóh jè léi	雜果這喱
fruit pudding	jāap gwóh bō dìn	雜果布甸
mango pudding	mòng gwóh bō dìn	芒果布甸
sago pudding	sài mǎi bō dìn	西米布甸
sesame roll	jì ma guén	芝麻卷

Snacks & Afternoon Tea 茶點

The British tradition of an afternoon tea at about 3.15pm is a must for most people in Hong Kong. It could range from a cup of tea and some biscuits, to a bowl of noodles at the restaurant or a mini-lunch.

I'd like a ...	ngóh séung yīu ...	我想要 ...
barbecue pork bun	chà siu bàau	叉燒飽
biscuit	béng gòn	餅乾
cake	sài béng	西餅
club sandwich	gùng sì sàam man jī	公司三文治
coconut tart	ye tàat	椰撻
congee	jùk	粥
cream cake	gěi lim dāan gò	忌廉蛋糕
croissant	ngau gōk bàau	牛角包
dessert	tím bán	甜品
dim sim	dím sàm	點心
dinner roll	chàan bàau	餐包
dumpling	gáu jí	餃子
egg cake	dāan gò	蛋糕
egg tart	dāan tàat	蛋撻
French toast	sài dòh sí	西多士
garlic bread	sūen yung bàau	蒜蓉包
ice cream	sūet gò	雪糕
noodle with shrimp dumplings	wan tàn mǐn	雲吞麵
noodle with dumplings	súi gáu mǐn	水餃麵
omelette	ngám līt	菴列
pancake	bōk béng	薄餅
sweet bread	tím mǐn bàau	甜麵包
toast	dòh sí	多士

Dinner 晚餐

Dinner is considered to be the most important meal of the day. Many Cantonese people believe that you should always go to bed on a full stomach. Here are some common dishes:

I'd like to order ... and ...

ngóh séung giu ... tung maai ... 我想叫 ... 同埋 ...

bāak fā yeung dāai jí 百花釀帶子
grilled, stuffed scallops in white sauce

bàk gíng tin ngāap 北京填鴨
also known as Peking Duck. The crispy skin of the freshly roasted duck is sliced and served in pancakes with leek or cucumber and sauce.

chà siu 叉燒
barbecued pork

chèng jiu ngau yūk 青椒牛肉
shredded beef stir-fried with capsicum

chìng jìng yúe 清蒸魚
steamed whole fish

chìng jìng dāai jí 清蒸帶子
steamed scallop

chōi yúen pa ngāap 菜蘆扒鴨
braised duck and green vegetables

chōi yúen sēk bàan kau 菜蘆石斑球
garoupa(fish) fillets and green vegetables

dāai leung wòh siu ngāap 大良窩燒鴨
deep fried, stuffed duck in crabmeat sauce

gèung chùng hāai 薑蔥蟹
baked crab in ginger and spring onion sauce

gèung chùng ngau yūk 薑蔥牛肉
beef stir-fried with ginger and spring onion

gìng dò gwàt 京都骨
spare rib, Beijing style

gòn siu ming hà 干燒明蝦
dry-fried spicy king prawns

gòo lò yūk 咕老肉
sweet and sour pork

gūk hāai gōi 焗蟹蓋
crabmeat crumbs, deep-fried in the shell

gùng bó gài dīng 宮保雞丁
diced chicken stir-fried with peanuts, pepper and chilli flakes

hàt yì gài 乞兒雞
also known as 'beggar's chicken'. The whole chicken is rubbed with spices and stuffed. It's wrapped in lotus leaves and clay-dough, then baked.

ho yau bàau pó 蠔油鮑脯
abalone in oyster sauce

ho yau ngau yūk 蠔油牛肉
sliced beef in oyster sauce

干燒明蝦

咕老肉

焗蟹蓋

宮保雞丁

乞兒雞

蠔油鮑脯

蠔油牛肉

THEY MAY SAY ...

géi dòh wái ā?	How many people?
dūi m jūe, mǎon jōh	Sorry, full house!
chéng dǎng yàt jǎn	Please wait for a while.
jùng m jùng yì sīk (hóí sìn) ā?	Do you like (sea food)?
gám yǎt dì (yúe/hà/hāai) hó sán sìn.	The (fish/prawns/crabs) are fresh today.
ngóh tùì jīn nēi dēi sīk nì gōh ...	I recommend this ...
lei gán	Coming!
hó fāai dák la	It'll be ready soon.
sīng wái; dòh jē sāai	Thank you.

hói sìn jēuk chaau	海鮮雀巢
a combination of prawns, scallops and fish in a fried potato or taro tray that resembles a bird's nest	
jā jí gài	炸子雞
deep fried chicken	
jā sàang ho	炸生蠔
deep fried oysters	
jā sìn nǎai	炸鮮奶
deep fried milk mixture with egg white	
jí bàau gwát/gài	紙包骨/雞
spare rib/chicken wrapped with rice paper	
jìn yēung dāu fōo	煎釀豆腐
grilled fish, prawns or meat stuffed in beancurds	
jiu yim sìn yáu	椒鹽鮮魷
fried calamari in spicy peppery salt	
ké jàp hà lùk	茄汁蝦碌
broiled king prawns in tomato sauce	
loh hōn jàai	羅漢齋
assorted vegetables	
ma po dāu fōo	麻婆豆腐
braised beancurd with minced beef and chillies	
ngan woo bāak fà pó	銀湖百花脯
prawn patties in crabmeat sauce	
sàang chōi bàau	生菜包
minced pork or seafood wrapped in lettuce	
sēung tòng gài	上湯雞
chicken boiled in stock soup	
sī jàp gūk hǎai	豉汁焗蟹
crab baked in black bean sauce	
wooi wòh yǔk	回窩肉
broiled pork slice cooked with garlic, peppers and soya bean sauce	
yue hēung ké jí	魚香茄子
chunks of eggplants and pork batons sauteed in a spicy vinegary sauce	

Soups 湯羹

There are endless varieties of Cantonese tonic soups, too many to name in the following list. They are good for your health, although to first-timers and especially foreigners, some may taste odd.

asparagus	lǒ sún tòng	露筍湯
beancurd claypot	dāu fōo bò	豆腐煲
broth	shēung tòng	上湯
chicken	gài tòng	雞湯
chicken & shark fin	gài bàau chī tòng	雞鮑翅湯
Chinese dried mushroom	dùng gòo tòng	冬菇湯
Ching-bo-leung tonic	ching bó léung	清補涼
combination beancurd	bāak jàn dāufōo gàng	八珍豆腐羹
consomme	ching tòng	清湯
corn	sùk mǎi gàng	粟米羹
corn with chicken	gài yung sùk mǎi gàng	雞蓉粟米羹
corn with crab meat	hǎai yǔk sùk mǎi gàng	蟹肉粟米羹
cream	gēi lǐm tòng	忌廉湯
dried scallop	yiú chūe gàng	瑤柱羹
duckling	ngāap sì gàng	鴨絲羹
egg-drop	dāan fà tòng	蛋花湯
fish	yúe tòng	魚湯
ginseng	yan sàm tòng	人參湯
green pea	chèng dāu tòng	青豆湯
hot-and-sour	sùen lǎat tòng	酸辣湯
Japanese miso	yāt bóon mǐn sí tòng	日本麵豉湯
Japanese osuimono	yāt bóon ching tòng	日本清湯
lobster	lung hà tòng	龍蝦湯
lotus root	lin ngāu tòng	蓮藕湯
mushroom	moh gòo tòng	蘑菇湯
onion	yeung chùng tòng	洋葱湯
oxtail	ngau mēi tòng	牛尾湯
Russian broth	loh sūng tòng	羅宋湯
seafood	hói sìn tòng	海鮮湯

seafood beancurd	hói sìn dǎu fōo gàng	海鮮豆腐羹
shark fin	yue chí gàng	魚翅羹
snake gravy	se gàng	蛇羹
soup	tòng	湯
soup of the day	lǎi tòng	例湯
steam boat	dá bìn lo	打邊爐
tomato	faan ké tòng	番茄湯
vegetable	jāap chōi tòng	雜菜湯
whole wax gourd	dùng gwà jùng	冬瓜盅

Banquets 飲宴

Drinks, prawn crackers, nuts or pickles are usually served as appetisers. Cantonese banquets usually start with a combination platter of salad – or at wedding banquets, a platter of suckling pig – followed by two hot dishes. A thick soup is then served, during which the host will propose a toast.

This is followed by five main dishes: seafoods, meats, poultrys, vegetables and fish which is served last. Fried rice and noodles will be served again to fill up the last little space of your stomach. Fruits, sweets and more snacks come at the end.

The following is a list of the more common entrees or appetisers served at Chinese and Western banquets (For main dishes, see page 154).

appetiser	chàn chin síu sīk	餐前小食
Chinese combination platter	jùng sīk pīng pón	中式拼盤
cold dishes	lǎng chōi	冷菜
cold hors d'oeuvre	lǎng pón	冷盤
combination platter	pīng pón	拼盤
fruit salad	jāap gwòh sà lūt	雜果沙律
hot dishes	yīt fàn	熱葷
hot entrees	tau pòn	頭盤
Japanese combination platter	yāt sīk pīng pón	日式拼盤

jellyfish and sliced hocks	hói jīt fàn tai	海蜆醃蹄
roast meat	sìu méi pīng pón	燒味拼盤
combination platter	sà lūt	沙律
salad	lung hà sà lūt	龍蝦沙律
salad with lobster	dāai hà sà lūt	大蝦沙律
salad with prawns	sàam man yúe	三文魚
salmon	hói sìn pīng pón	海鮮拼盤
seafood combination platter	yúe jùe pīng pón	乳豬拼盤
suckling pig	jāap chōi sà lūt	雜菜沙律
combination platter		
vegetable salad		

SELF-CATERING

The following lists can be used when ordering at a restaurant or shop at the markets.

Measurements 斤兩

There are different measurements used. The Chinese catty/tael system is widely used, as are the pound/ounce and the gram/kilogram systems.

1 catty	= 16 taels
3 catties	= 4 pounds = 1.82Kg
1 tael	= 1.34 oz = 38.5g
1 lb	= 12 taels
1 oz	= 28.4g = 0.75 tael
1Kg	= 26 taels
100g	= 4.8 taels

How much does this weigh?

nì gōh yǎu géi chǔng ā?

呢個有幾重呀?

How much is it (per catty)?

géi dòh chin (yāt gán) ā?

幾多錢(一斤)呀?

At the Market 市集

Where is the nearby ... please?	chéng mǎn fōo gān gē ... hái bìn dō ā?	請問附近 嘅 ... 喺邊度呀?
fish market	yue sǐ cheung	魚市場
market	gāai sǐ	街市
meat stalls	yūk dōng	肉檔
roadside stalls	gāai bìn dōng	街邊檔
supermarket	chiu kàp sǐ cheung	超級市場
vegetable market	chōi sǐ cheung	菜市場

How much is it (per catty)?
géi dòh chín (yàt gán) ā? 幾多錢(一斤)呀?

Do you have anything cheaper?
yǎu mǒ dāi yǐ yěung peng dì gē? 有冇第二樣平啲嘅?

Give me a catty/pound please.
m gòì bēi ngóh yàt (gàn/bōng) 唔該俾我一(斤/磅)

I'd like ... ngóh yīu ... 我要...
(half catty of) tomatoes (bōon gàn) fān ké (半斤) 番茄
(a dozen) eggs (yàt dà) gài dāan (一打) 雞蛋
(six slices of) ham (lūk pīn) fóh túi (六片) 火腿

Meat 肉類

bacon	yìn yūk	煙肉
barbecue pork	chà siu	叉燒
beef	ngau yūk	牛肉
beef ball	ngau yūk yúen	牛肉丸
beef fillet	ngau lāu	牛柳
Chinese sausage	lāap chéung	臘腸
crispy pork	siu yūk	燒肉
crocodile meat	ngòk yue yūk	鱷魚肉
dried shredded meat	yūk sùng	肉鬆
ham	fóh túi	火腿
lean meat	sāu yūk	瘦肉

marinated meat	lǒ méi	滷味
meat	yūk	肉
meat ball	yūk yúen	肉丸
minced beef	mín jī ngau yūk	免治牛肉
mutton	yeung yūk	羊肉
pork	jùe yūk	豬肉
roasted meat	siu méi	燒味
roasted suckling pig	siu yúe jùe	燒乳豬
sausage	hèung chéung	香腸
spare rib	paai gwàt	排骨

Poultry 三鳥

baby pigeon	yúe gāp	乳鴿
chicken	gài yūk	雞肉
chicken wings	gài yīk	雞翼
drum sticks	gài bēi	雞髀
duck	ngāap yūk	鴨肉
goose	ngóh	鵝
Peking duck	bàk gíng tin ngāap	北京填鴨
quail	ngám chùn	鹌鶩
roast duck	siu ngāap	燒鴨
roast goose	siu ngóh	燒鵝
turkey	fóh gài	火雞

Seafood 海鮮

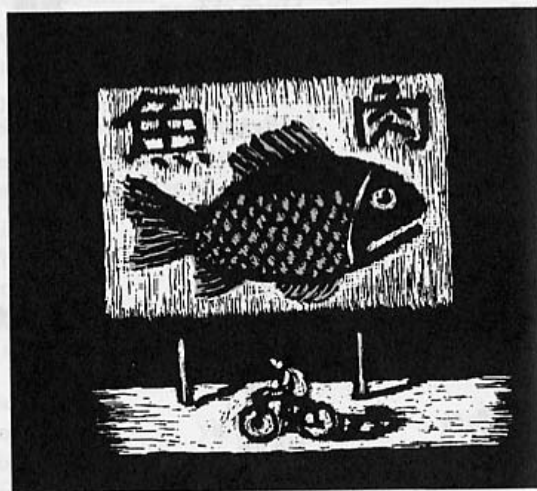
The most important part of the Cantonese cuisine is fresh seafood. Unlike other cuisines, all ingredients in Cantonese dishes keep their original flavour. It's believed that merely from tasting, it's possible to know which fish was used, how fresh the catch was, or even whether they have been frozen. One of the good places to taste fresh seafood is in a floating restaurant.

Some seafood restaurants and markets keep tanks on their premises so that the seafood is as fresh as possible.

abalone
baby eel
barramundi cod
bream
butter fish
carp
clam

bàau yue
sín
lǒ súc bàan
lāap yúe
chèung yúe
lěi yúe
póng

鮑魚
鱧
老鼠斑
鰻魚
鯧魚
鯉魚
蚌



FOOD

crab
crabmeat (minced)
crab roe
crayfish
cuttlefish
dace
dried oyster

hāi
hāi fán
hāi wong
lung hà
māk yue
leng yúe
ho sí

蟹
蟹粉
蟹黃
龍蝦
墨魚
鯪魚
蠔豉

dried scallop
eel
fish
fishball
fish maw (bladder)
fish meat
fish roe
flag fish
flounder
grouper
geoduck
giant grouper
goby (freshwater)
green wrasse
humphead wrasse
jellyfish
lobster
mackerel
mullet
mussel
octopus
oyster
parrot fish
perch
prawn
raw fish
salmon
salted fish
scallop
sea bass
sea bream
sea cucumber
sea snails

gòng yiu chǔe
māan
yúe
yue dāan
yue tǒ
yue yǔk
yue jí
sàam dò
jǒh háu yúe
sěk bàan
jěung bāt pǒng
lung dán
sún hōk yúe
chèng yì
sò mei
hóí jīt
lung hà
gàu yúe
wò táu
chèng háu
bāat jáau yue
ho
ngàng gòh léi
lo yúe
dāai hà
yue sàang
sàam man yúe
haam yúe
dāai jí
maang cho
lāap yúe
hóí sàm
héung lóh

干瑤柱
鱧
魚
魚旦
魚肚
魚肉
魚子
三刀
左口魚
石斑
象拔蚌
龍躉
筍殼魚
青衣
蘇眉
海蜇
龍蝦
鮫魚
烏頭
青口
八爪魚
蠔
鶯歌鯉
鱸魚
大蝦
魚生
三文魚
鹹魚
帶子
盲鱧
鱻魚
海參
響螺

FOOD

sea urchin	hói dáam
shad	si yúe
Shanghai crab	dāai jāap háai
shark fin	yue chī
shellfish	lólh
shrimp	hà
shrimp ball	hà yúen
snakehead	sàng yúe
snapper	hung lāap
soft-shelled turtle	súi yúe
sole	tāat sà
squid	yau yúe
top shell	héung lólh
trout	jùn yúe
tuna	gám chéung yúe
white herring	cho bāak

Vegetables 蔬菜

asparagus	lō sún
bamboo shoots	jùk sún
beancurd (tofu)	dāu fōo
beans	dāu gōk
bean sprouts	nga chōi
beetroot	hung chōi tau
bitter melon	fóo gwà
broccoli	sài laan fà
cabbage	ye chōi
capsicum	chèng jù
carrot	hung loh bāak
cauliflower	ye chōi fà
celery	sài kán
Ceylon spinach	saan chōi
Chinese cabbage	bāak chōi

海膽
鱈魚
大閘蟹
魚翅
螺
蝦
蝦丸
生魚
紅鱔
水魚
撻沙
魷魚
響螺
鱒魚
金鎗魚
鱧白

露筍
竹筍
豆腐
豆角
芽菜
紅菜頭
苦瓜
西蘭花
椰菜
青椒
紅蘿蔔
椰菜花
西芹
潺菜
白菜

Chinese kale	gāai láan	芥蘭
Chinese leek	gáu chōi	韭菜
Chinese spinach	yīn chōi	莧菜
chayote/choko	fāt sáu gwà	佛手瓜
corn	yūk mǎi	玉米
cucumber	chèng gwà	青瓜
dried seaweed	jí chōi	紫菜
dried vegetables	chōi gòn	菜干
eggplant	ngái gwà	矮瓜
flowering cabbage	chōi sàm	菜心
gourd	sì gwà	絲瓜
green radish	chèng loh bāak	青蘿菊
kudzu	fán gōt	粉葛
leek	dāai süen	大蒜
leek (yellow)	gáu wong	韭黃
lettuce	sàng chōi	生菜
lotus root	lin ngǎu	蓮藕
lotus seed	lin jí	蓮子
melon	gwà	瓜
mung bean	lūk dáu	綠豆
mushroom	moh gò	蘑菇
olive	gāam láam	橄欖
onion	yeung chùng	洋蔥
peanuts	fà sàng	花生
peas	dáu	豆

DID YOU KNOW ...

The Cantonese are known for their ability to eat anything. It's said that the only four-legged thing they won't eat is a table, and the only thing that flies that they won't eat is an airplane!

pea sprouts	dāu miu
potato	sue jái
pumpkin	naam gwà
salted vegetables	haam chōi
seaweed	jí chōi
shallot	sūen
snap bean	sēi gwāi dáu
snow peas	hoh làn dáu
spinach	bòh chōi
spring onion	chùng
sweet potato	faan súe
sugar pea	chèng dáu
taro	wōo táu
tomato	faan ké
turnip	loh bāak
vegetable	sòh chōi
water-cress	sài yeung chōi
water spinach	ngūng chōi
wax gourd	dùng gwà
yam bean	sà gōt

Fruit & Nuts 水果

apple	ping gwóh
apricot	hāng
avocado	ngau yau gwóh
banana	hèung jiu
cashew nut	yü gwóh
cherries	chè lei jí
chestnuts	lūt jí
Chinese peach	súi māt to
Chinese plum	móoi
coconut	ye jí
corn	sùk mǎi

豆苗
薯仔
南瓜
鹹菜
紫菜
蒜
四季豆
荷蘭豆
菠菜
蔥
番薯
青豆
芋頭
番茄
蘿蔔
蔬菜
西洋菜
薺菜
冬瓜
沙葛

萍果
杏
牛油果
香蕉
腰果
車厘子
栗子
水蜜桃
梅
椰子
粟米

dates	jó
dried fruit	gòn gwóh
durian	lau lin
fig	mo fà gwóh
fresh fruit	sàn sìn súi gwóh
fruit	sàang gwóh
grapefruit	sài yáu
grapes	tai jí
guava	faan sèk láu
Hami melon	hà māt gwà
honeydew melon	māt gwà
jackfruit	dāai sūe bòh loh
Japanese nashi pear	súi jìng lěi
juice	gwóh jàp
kiwifruit	kei yī gwóh;
	nei hau to
lemon	ning mùng
lime	chèng ning mùng
longan	lung ngán
(similar to lychee)	
loquat	pei pá
lychee	lāi jì
mandarin	gàm
mango	mòng gwóh
melon	gwà
mixed fruit platter	sàang gwóh pīng pón
nectarine	yau tó
nuts	gwóh yan
olive	gāam láam
orange	cháang
papaya (pawpaw)	mũk gwà
peach	tó
peanut	fà sàng

棗
干果
榴蓮
無花果
新鮮水果
生果
西柚
提子
番石榴
哈密瓜
蜜瓜
大樹菠蘿
水晶梨
果汁
奇異果;
彌猴桃
檸檬
青檸檬
龍眼
枇杷
荔枝
柑
芒果
瓜
生果拼盤
油桃
果仁
橄欖
橙
木瓜
桃
花生

pear	bè lǐ
persimmon	chí
pineapple	bòh loh
pinenut	chung jí
plum	lǐ
pomegranate	sèk láu
pomelo	sà tin yáu
raisins	po to gòng
star apple	yeung tó
strawberries	sī dòh bè léi
sugar cane	gàm jē
tangerine	gàm
walnut	hāp to
water chestnut	mǎ tái
watermelon	sài gwà

FOOD

Dairy Products 乳酪

butter	ngau yau
cheese	ji sí
cream	nǎai yau
evaporated milk	fà nǎai
ice cream	sūet gò
margarine	jīk mǎt yau
milk	ngau nǎai
milk powder	nǎai fán
milkshake	nǎai sik
skim milk	tūet jì nǎai
soy milk	dǎu nǎai
sweet condensed milk	tīm līn nǎai
yoghurt	sùen nǎai



啤梨
柿
菠蘿
松子
李
石榴
沙田柚
葡萄干
楊桃
士多啤厘
甘蔗
柑
合桃
馬蹄
西瓜

牛油
芝士
奶油
花奶
雪糕
植物油
牛奶
奶粉
奶昔
脫脂奶
豆奶
甜煉奶
酸奶

Spices & Condiments 調味

barbecue sauce	siu hàau jēung
bean sauce	mīn sí jēung
black bean	dǎu sī
chicken essence	gài jìng
chilli	lāat jiu
chilli sauce	lāat jiu jēung
cinnamon	yūk gwāi
cloves	dìng hēung
coriander	yuen sài
curry	gā lèi
dark soy sauce	lǒ chàu
fish soy	yue lǒ
five-spices powder	ng hēung fán
garlic	sūen tau
ginger	gèung
Hoisin sauce	hói sìn jēung
honey	mǎt tong
horseradish, green (wasabi)	yāt bóon gāai lāat
leek	dǎai chùng
lemongrass	hèung maau
malt sugar	mǎk nga tóng
mint	bòk hoh
MSG	měi jìng
mustard	gái lāat
mustard sauce	gái jēung
nutmeg	dǎu kāu
oil	yau
olive oil	gāam láam yau
onion	yeung chùng
oyster sauce	ho yau
paprika	hung lāat jiu

燒烤醬
麵豉醬
豆豉
雞精
辣椒
辣椒醬
玉桂
丁香
芫茜
咖喱
老抽
魚露
五香粉
蒜頭
薑
海鮮醬
蜜糖
日本芥辣
大蔥
香茅
麥芽糖
薄荷
味精
芥辣
芥醬
豆蔻
油
橄欖油
洋蔥
蠔油
紅辣椒

FOOD

parsley	hèung chōi;
pepper	yeung yuen sài
peppered-salt	woo jiu
plum sauce	jiu yim
red vinegar	mooi jí jēung
rice wine	jit chō
salt	mǎi jáu
satay	yim
sesame oil	sā dè
soy sauce	ma yau
spring onion	sī yau
star aniseed	chùng
sugar	bāak gōk
sunflower oil	tong
sweet sauce	kwai fà yau
sweet savoury sauce	tim jēung
tomato sauce	jā jēung
vinegar	ké jàp
wasabi	chō
wild pepper	yāt bóon gāi lāat
	fà jiu

Other Foods 雜貨

agar-agar jelly	leung fán
baby food	yìng yi sik bán
bean vermicelli	fán sì
chocolate	jùe gòo lik
corn flour	sàng fán
congee (rice porridge)	jùk
egg	dáan
flour	mǐn fán
instant noodles	jik sik mǐn
Japanese udon	wò dúng

香菜;
洋芫茜
胡椒
椒鹽
梅子醬
浙醋
米酒
鹽
沙茶
麻油
豉油
蔥
八角
糖
葵花油
甜醬
炸醬
茄汁
醋
日本芥辣
花椒

涼粉
嬰兒食品
粉絲
朱古力
生粉
粥
蛋
麵粉
即食麵
烏冬

macaroni	tùng sàm fán	通心粉
rice vermicelli	mǎi fán	米粉
self raising flour	jī fāat fán	自發粉
spaghetti	yī dāai lēi fán	意大利粉
yeast	fāat fán	發粉

Cooking Methods 烹調

baked	gūk	焗
baked by slow fire	wòoi	煨
barbecue	siu hàau	燒烤
boil	gwán	滾
braised	pa	扒
brine	yīp	醃
broil	chēuk	灼
cook	júe	煮
deep-fried	jā	炸
decoct	ngaau	熬
dry-fried	gòn siu	干燒
fried	jìn	煎
grilled	siu	燒
marinated	lǒ	滷

DID YOU KNOW ...

The Chinese believe that eating snake gall bladder dispels wind, promotes blood circulation, dissolves phlegm and soothes one's breathing. Snake meat is said to remedy all sorts of ailments including anaemia, rheumatism, arthritis and asthenia (abnormal loss of strength).

pan-fried	jìn
quick-fried	bāau
roasted	hàau
simmer	màn
smoked	fàn
steam boat	dá bin lo
steam in close vessel	dūn
steamed	jìng
stew	hung sù
stir-fried	cháau
stir mix	leung bōon
teppanyaki	tīt bāan sù

BEVERAGES

Cold Drinks 冷飲

apple juice	ping gwóh jàp
beverage	yám bán
chocolate milk	jùe gòo lik nǎai
coconut juice	ye jàp
cold water	dūng súi
fizzy drink	hēi súi
fresh juice	sìn gwóh jàp
fruit juice	gwóh jàp
ginger beer	gèung bè
grapefruit juice	sài yáu jàp
hot water	yīt súi
iced coffee	dūng gā fè
iced lemon tea	dūng ning mùng cha
iced water	bìng súi
juice	gwóh jàp
lemonade	ning mùng hēi súi
milk	ngau nǎai
milkshake	nǎai sùk

煎
爆
烤
爇
燻
打邊爐
燉
蒸
紅燒
炒
涼拌
鐵板燒

飲品

萍果汁
飲品
朱古力奶
椰汁
凍水
汽水
鮮果汁
果汁
薑啤
西柚汁
熱水
凍咖啡
凍檸檬茶
冰水
果汁
檸檬汽水
牛奶
奶昔

mineral water	kwōng chuen súi
orange juice	cháang jàp
pineapple juice	bòh loh jàp
soda water	sòh dá súi
soft drink	hēi súi
soya bean	dāu jèung
soya bean milk	dāu nǎai
sugar cane juice	jē jàp
tomato juice	fàn ké jàp
tonic	tòng lik
water	súi

礦泉水
橙汁
菠蘿汁
梳打水
汽水
豆漿
豆奶
蔗汁
番茄汁
湯力
水

Alcoholic Drinks 酒類

beer	bè jáu
brandy	bāt làn déi
champagne	hèung bàn
Chinese wine	sù jáu
draught beer	sàng bè
Japanese rice wine (sake)	yāt bóon jáu
Mao Tai (Chinese)	maau toi
red wine	hung jáu
spirits	jáu
whisky	wài sǐ géi
white wine	bāak jáu
wine	po to jáu

啤酒
拔蘭地
香檳
燒酒
生啤
日本酒
茅台
紅酒
酒
威士忌
白酒
葡萄酒

Hot Drinks 熱飲

almond milk	hāng yan cha
black coffee	jài fè
boiling water	gwán súi
camomile tea	gùk fà cha
Chinese herbal tea	leung cha
Chinese tea	jùng gwók cha

杏仁茶
齋啡
滾水
菊花茶
涼茶
中國茶

coffee	gā fē	咖啡
green tea	lūk cha	綠茶
Horlicks	hó lāap hāk	好立克
hot chocolate	yīt jùe gòo lik	熱朱古力
hot fresh milk	yīt sìn nāai	熱鮮奶
hot Shaoxing wine	yīt sū hīng jáu	熱紹興酒
jasmine tea	fà cha	花茶
lemon tea	ning mùng cha	檸檬茶
milk	ngau nāai	牛奶
Ovaltine	òh wa tin	柯華田
Pu-er tea	pó léi cha	普洱茶
Pu-er and camomile	gùk pó	菊普
soya bean milk	dāu nāai	豆奶
sweet herb tea	ng fà cha	五花茶
tea	cha	茶
tea with milk	nāai cha	奶茶
Tieguanyin tea	tīt gwóon yàm cha	鐵觀音茶
Wulong tea	wòo lúng cha	烏龍茶

TYPES OF TEA

Green Tea: New or fresh tea is better. Bi-luo-chun	bík loh chun	碧螺春
and most Japanese tea.		
Black Tea: The older the better. Pu-er	pó léi	普洱
Red Tea (semi-fermented): Wulong	wòo lúng cha	烏龍茶
Tieguanyin	tīt gwóon yàm cha	鐵觀音茶
Other Tea: Jasmin	huèng pín; mǎot lei; fà cha	香片 茉莉 花茶

SOME USEFUL WORDS

Cutlery & Accessories 餐具

ashtray	yìn fòoi jùng	煙灰盅
basket	lung	籠
bottle	jùn	樽
bowl	wóon	碗
box	hāp	盒
can	gwóon	罐
chair	dāng	凳
chopsticks	fāai jí	筷子
cup	bòoi	杯
fork	chà	叉
knife	dò	刀
napkin	jí gàn	紙巾
packet	bàau	包
plate	dīp	碟
pot	woo	壺

應用詞匯

煙灰盅
籠
樽
碗
盒
罐
凳
筷子
杯
叉
刀
紙巾
包
碟
壺



rice bowl	fāan wóon	飯碗
scoop (for rice)	fāan hōk	飯殼
scoop (for soup)	tòng gàng	湯羹
spoon	chi gàng	匙羹
table	tóí	檯
tablecloth	tóí bō	檯布
teapot	cha wóo	茶壺
teaspoon	cha gàng	茶羹
toothpick	nga chím	牙籤
tray	poon	盤
wet towel	sàp mo gàn	濕毛巾
wine glass	jáu bòoi	酒杯

Others 雜項

The bill please.
maai dàan

10% service charge
bill
chef
delicious
fresh
full house
guest
manager
parking service
service charge
to share a table
to smell nice
tips
toilet
VIP
waiter (f)
waiter (m)
waiter (in China)

埋單

gà yàt síu jēung
dàan
dāai chúe
hó sík
sàn sìn
móon jǒh
yan hāak
gìng lěi
dǒi hāak pāak ch̀e
fūk mǒ fāi
dāap tóí
hó h̀eung
típ sí
sái sáu g̀aan
gwāi bàn
núi sǐ yīng
sǐ yīng
fūk mǒ yuen

加一小賬
單
大廚
好食
新鮮
滿座
人客
經理
代客泊車
服務費
搭樓
好香
貼士
洗手間
貴賓
女侍應
侍應
服務員

IN THE COUNTRY

郊遊

The main attractions are the many historical monuments, temples of different religions, street markets and of course, the food. There are also ample opportunities to relax on the beach, cruise on the Pearl River or go walking in the White Cloud Hills, Lotus Mountain and Yuexiu Park.

The magnificent scenery in Guangxi has long been a source of traditional ink paintings, particularly around Guilin and Yanshuo. This is where you'll get the most out of trekking and river excursions.

In Hong Kong, a few traditional walled villages called wai still remain. They're completely surrounded by high and strong brick walls, with narrow entrances, which were originally built for protection against invaders. With an afternoon or day to spare away from the city you can visit a fishing village, go hiking in the country parks or visit the outlying islands.

Macau is like a model of what happens when a European city is combined with Chinese culture. Here, the temples of Chinese gods and European cathedrals often coexist.

WEATHER

天氣

It's important to know the weather forecast before you travel into the country, as the weather may change dramatically from one moment to another. Make sure you are fully equipped and have enough clothes and rain gear. Sunglasses, sunscreen and hats are a necessity when travelling in the tropical areas.

What's the weather like today/tomorrow?

(gàm/tìng) yǎt tìn hēi dím ā? (今/聽)日天氣點呀?

The weather's nice today/tomorrow.

(gàm/tìng) yǎt tìn hēi (今/聽)日天氣
wōoi hó hó 會好好

Will it rain today/tomorrow?

(gàm/tìng) yǎt wōoi m (今/聽)日會唔
wōoi lǒk yúe ā? 會落雨呀?

It's (not) going to rain today/tomorrow.

(gàm/tìng) yāt (m)
wōoi lōk yúe

(今/聽)日(唔)
會落雨

Today's very ...	gàm yāt hó ...	今日好 ...
cold	dūng	凍
cool	leung	涼
fine	ching lǒng	晴朗
gloomy	yàm ngām	陰暗
hot	yīt	熱
warm	nuēn	暖
windy	dāai fūng	大風

Useful Words

bright	gwòng máang	光猛
clear	ching lǒng	晴朗
cloud	wan	雲
cloud free	mo wan	無雲
cloudy	yàm tìn	陰天
cyclone	suen fūng	旋風
dew	lō súi	露水
drizzle	mo mo yúe	毛毛雨
evening glow	máan ha	晚霞
fine weather	ching tìn	晴天
flood	hung súi	洪水
fog	mǒ	霧
frost	sèung	霜
halo	wǎn	暈
hail	bìng bōk	冰雹
heavy rain	dāai yúe	大雨
humid	chiu sàp	潮濕
lightning	sím dīn	閃電
mist	ha	霞
mud	nai	泥

observatory	tìn man toi	天文台
rain	yúe	雨
rainbow	chói hung	彩虹
raining	lōk yúe	落雨
rainy season	yúe gwāi	雨季
shower	jāau yúe	驟雨
sky	tìn hùng	天空
snow	sūet	雪
snowing	lōk sūet	落雪
storm	bō fūng yúe	暴風雨
sunny	hó yeung gwòng	好陽光
sunrise	yāt chùt	日出
sunset	yāt lōk	日落
thunder	lui	雷
tornado	lung gúen fūng	龍卷風
tropics	yīt dāai	熱帶
typhoon	toi fūng	颱風
weather	tìn hēi	天氣
weather forecast	tìn hēi yúe bō	天氣預報
wet	chiu sàp	潮濕
wind	fūng	風

Seasons 季節

It's usually humid, gloomy and drizzling endlessly during the 'plum ripens season' in early spring.

spring	chùn gwāi	春季
summer	hǎ gwāi	夏季
autumn	cháu gwāi	秋季
winter	dùng gwāi	冬季
dry season	hǒn gwāi	旱季
rainy season	yúe gwāi	雨季
monsoon	gwāi hǎu fūng	季候風

plum season	wong mooì tìn	黃梅天
swimming season	wíng gwāi	泳季
horse racing season	mǎ gwāi	馬季

HIKING

遠足

There are numerous hikes to be undertaken within short distance of central Hong Kong.

Where are we going?
ngóh dēi wōoi hūi bìn dō ā? 我哋會去邊度呀?

When do we go?
ngóh dēi géi si chùt fāat ā? 我哋幾時出發呀?

Where do we meet?
ngóh dēi hái bìn dō jāap hāp ā? 我哋喺邊度集合呀?

Is the trail steep?
tíu lō hāi m hāi hó chē ā? 條路係唔係好斜呀?

Is it a difficult climb?
hāi m hāi hó naan pa ā? 係唔係好難爬呀?

Have you brought the ...?
dāi jōh ... mēi ā? 帶咗 ... 未呀?

Do you need to bring the ...?
yīu m yīu dāi ... ā? 要唔要帶 ... 呀?

We'll come back ...	ngóh dēi ... fāan	我哋 ... 番
at (9) o'clock tonight	gám máan (gáu) díng jùng	今晚 (九)點鐘
tomorrow	tìng yāt	聽日
tomorrow evening	tìng máan	聽晚
the day after tomorrow	hāu yāt	後日

Useful Words

binoculars	mōng yūen gēng	望遠鏡
boots	cheung hèuh	長靴
camera	yíng séung gèi	影相機
climb	pa	爬

climbing boots	pa sàan haai	爬山鞋
compass	jí naam jàm	指南針
distance marker (pole)	lō ching jí sī biu	路程指示標
experienced	gìng yīm	經驗
hat	mó	帽
hiking	yūen jùk	遠足
inexperienced	gìng yīm m gāu	經驗唔夠
insect repellent	màn pā súi	蚊怕水
map	dēi to	地圖
mountaineering	pàan sàan wān dūng	攀山運動
orienteering	yé ngōi dīng hēung	野外定向
raincoat	yūe yì	雨衣
sunscreen	tāai yeung yau	太陽油
sunglasses	tāai yeung ngāan gēng	太陽眼鏡
umbrella	jè	遮
walkie talkie	dūi góng gèi	對講機
walking stick	gwáai jéung	柺杖
water bottle	súi wóo	水壺

On The Path 沿路

Where are we now?
ngóh dēi yi gà hái bìn dō ā? 我哋而家喺邊度呀?

Are there any famous monuments here?
nì dō yāu màt yé ming 呢度有乜嘢名
síng góo jik ā? 勝古跡呀?

Can you please tell me how to get to ...?
chéng mǎn ... díng yéung hūi ā? 請問 ... 點樣去呀?

What will we pass on the way?
wōoi gíng gwōh dì màt 會經過啲乜
yé dēi fòng ā? 嘢地方呀?

How far is it from here to ...?
chéng mǎn hūi ... jūng 請問去 ... 重
yāu géi yūen ā? 有幾遠呀?

Are there any things to see here/there? (nì/góh) dō yǎu màt dāk bīt gē yě tái ā?	(呢/嗰)度有乜特別 嘅嘢睇呀?
Which is the (shortest/easiest) trail? bìn yàt tiu lō jūi (dúen; yung yī) ā?	邊一條路最 (短; 容易)呀?
Let's take a rest here. ngóh dēi sìn hái nì dō yàu sīk yàt jǎn	我哋先喺呢度 休息一陣
Is this water OK to drink? nì dì súi yám m yám dāk ā?	呢啲水飲唔飲得呀?
Can I have a cup of water/tea? hóh m hóh yí bēi bòoi (súi/cha) ngóh ā?	可唔可以俾杯 (水/茶)我呀?
What's this/that? (nì/góh) dì hái màt yě lei gā?	(呢/嗰)嘅係乜嘢嘢嘢?
We've lost our way. ngóh dēi dōng sàt jóh lō	我哋蕩失咗路



fitness trail	gīn sàt gīng	健身徑
hiking trail	yúen jùk gīng	遠足徑
jogging track	woon páau gīng	緩跑徑
lookout	gwòon gíng toi	觀景台
private property	sì yan dēi fòng	私人地方
pavilion	leung t'ing	涼亭
shelter	bēi yǎu t'ing	避雨亭
steep	chē	斜
trail	lō gīng	路徑
scene	fūng gīng	風景
scenic spot	gīng dím	景點

Directions 方向

Which direction is the ... please?
chéng mǎn ... hái bìn yàt
gōh fòng hēung ā?

請問 ... 喺邊一
個方向呀?

direction	fòng hēung	方向
east	dùng	東
south	naam	南
west	sài	西
north	bàk	北
south-east	dùng naam	東南
north-west	sài bàk	西北
uphill	séung chē	上斜
downhill	lōk chē	落斜
left	jóh bìn	左便
right	yǎu bìn	右便

Country Parks in Hong Kong 郊野公園

There are four main types of country parks in Hong Kong. Some are specifically for light recreational purposes, with playgrounds, lookouts, pavillions, trails for bushwalking, barbecue facilities, picnic areas and even campsites. Rangers patrol the areas and are there to assist you if any problems may occur.

Other parks accommodate serious walkers, rock climbers and hikers. The popular cliff of Lion Rock is one of the steepest cliffs in South-East Asia.

There are also wildlife observatories. Mai Po Marsh nature reserve is a world-famous wetland of international importance, and permission is needed before you are allowed entry.

Other reserves are used mainly for scientific research. Plants and animals are kept in their natural habitat and access is restricted.

Generally, the facilities in Hong Kong's parks are outstanding. Detailed maps are available, and signposts are common.

There are several trails in the country parks which you may like to try. The Maclehole Trail, which is 100 km long, the Lantau

Trail, stretching 70 km and Hong Kong Trail, a modest 50 km. All the trails are separated into sections, depending on how far you wish to walk. The views are magnificent – in some places you could be enjoying ocean views on one side of the trail while overlooking the modern city on the other.

country park	gàau yě gùng yúen	郊野公園
Ocean Park	hói yeung gùng yúen	海洋公園
sanctuary	bó wǒ kùì	保護區
Mai Po Bird Sanctuary	mǎi bō niú lǐi	米埔鳥類
	bó wǒ kùì	保護區
Mai Po Nature Reserve	mǎi bō jī yin	米埔自然
	wǒ lěi kùì	護理區
MacLehole Trail	mǎk lěi hō gīng	麥理浩徑
Lantau Trail	fūng wong gīng	鳳凰徑
Hong Kong Trail	góng dō gīng	港島徑
section	dūen	段



CAMPING

露營

There are many opportunities to camp in the country areas surrounding Hong Kong.

Is there a campsite nearby?

nì dō fǎo gān yǎu mǒ yíng dēi ā? 呢度附近有冇營地呀?

Am I allowed to camp here?

ngōh hóm m hóm yí hái nì
dō jāat yíng ā?

我可唔可以喺呢
度紮營呀?

How much do you charge?

něi yiu sàu géi dòh chín ā?

你要收幾多錢呀?

Where can I hire a tent?

bìn dō hóm yí jò dō
jēung mǒk ā?

邊度可以租到
帳幕呀?

Do you have (a/any)
... here?

cooking facilities
electricity
first aid kit
hot water
showers
toilets
washing machines

nì dō yǎu mǒ
... ā?

júe sīk hēi gǎi
dīn
gàp gāu sèung
yīt súi
fà sá
chī sóh
sái yì gèi

呢度有冇
... 呀?

煮食器具
電
急救箱
熱水
花洒
廁所
洗衣機



Useful Words

backpack
camping
camp fire
campsite
can opener
firewood
hammock
hurricane lamp
kettle
knife
matches
rope
rucksack
sleeping bag
stove
tent
tent pegs
torch

bōoi nong
lō yíng
yíng fók
yíng dēi
gwōon tau dò
mūk chaai
diu chong
fong fùng dàng
súi wóo
dò
fók chaai
sing sók
bōoi bàau
sūi dói
fók lo
jēung mǒk
yíng dèng
sáu dīn túng

背囊
露營
營火
營地
罐頭刀
木柴
吊床
防風燈
水壺
刀
火柴
繩索
背包
睡袋
火爐
帳幕
營釘
手電筒

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

altitude	hói bāt gò dō	地理 海拔高度
bay	wàan	灣
beach	sà tàan	沙灘
bridge	kiu	橋
cave	sàan lùng	山窿
cliff	yuen ngaai	懸崖
coast	hói ngón	海岸
countryside	gàau ngōi	郊外
country park	gàau yě gùng yúen	郊野公園
creek	kài gāan	溪澗
desert	sà mōk	沙漠
earth	tó dēi	土地
earthquake	dēi jān	地震
farm	nung cheung	農場
fishery	yue yíp	漁業
forest	sám lam	森林
forestry	lam yíp	林業
gap	sàan hāap	山峽
grassy plains	chó yuen	草原
harbour	góng háu	港口
high plateau	gò yuen	高原
hill	sàan gòng	山崗
hot spring	wàn chuen	溫泉
island	dó	島
jungle	chung lam	叢林
lake	woo	湖
landslide	sàan bàng	山崩
lookout	gwòon gíng toi	觀景台
mountain (range)	sàan (māk)	山(脈)
mountain trail	sàan lō	山路
mudslide	sàan nai kìng sē	山泥傾瀉
ocean	hói yeung	海洋

park	gùng yúen	公園
peak	sàan déng	山頂
peninsula	bōon dó	半島
pond	chi tong	池塘
puddle	súi tǎm	水氹
ricefield	dō tin	稻田
river	hoh	河
road	dō lō	道路
rock	ngaam sēk	岩石
sand	sà	沙
sea	hói	海
soil	nai tó	泥土
stone	sēk	石
swamp	jú jāk	沼澤
tide	chiu jik	潮汐
valley	sàan gùk	山谷
village	hèung chùen	鄉村
waterfall	būk bō	瀑布
well	jéng	井

THE STARS

The Chinese legend has it that the Cowboy (Altair) and the Spinster's Maid (Vega) are allowed to meet once a year. On the seventh evening of the seventh lunar month, all the Joyful Birds fly across the Milky Way to form a bridge so that the lovers can meet.

Altair	ngau long	牛郎
Big Dipper	bàk dáu chàt sīng	北斗七星
comet	sō bá sīng	掃把星
constellation	sīng jōh	星座
Earth	dēi kau	地球
full moon	móon yūet	滿月
Jupiter	mūk sīng	木星
lunar eclipse	yūet sīk	月蝕

天文

Mars	fóh sèng	火星
Mercury	súí sèng	水星
meteor	lau sèng	流星
Milky Way	ngan hoh	銀河
Moon	yüet	月
nebula	sìng wan	星雲
new moon	sàn yüet	新月
Orion	líp wóo sèng jòh	獵戶星座
planet	hang sèng	行星
Polaris	bàk gīk sèng	北極星
Saturn	tó sèng	土星
solar eclipse	yāt sīk	日蝕
Southern Cross	naam sǎp jī sèng	南十字星
star	sèng	星
Sun	tāi yeung	太陽
universe	yüé jǎu	宇宙
Venus	gám sèng	金星
Vega	jìk nǚi	織女

THE ENVIRONMENT

What's it called?

nì gōh gīu jǒ màt yě ā?

Is this a/an/the ...?

nì gōh hǎi m hǎi ... ā?

acid rain	sùen yǔe
animal welfare	dǔng màt fùk lēi
cage	lung
caged birds	lung jùng nǚi
chemical waste	fā hǒk fāi màt
cruel	chaan yán
dangerous	ngai hím
ecology	sàng tāi
ecosystem	sàng tāi hǎi túng

應用詞句

呢個叫做乜嘢呀?

呢個係唔係 ... 呀?

酸雨
動物福利
籠
籠中鳥
化學廢物
殘忍
危險
生態
生態系統

endangered species	pan ngai sūk júng	瀕危屬種
environmental protection	waan gíng bó wóo	環境保護
Friends of the Earth	děi kau jì yǎu	地球之友
greenhouse effect	wàn sàt hǎau yīng	溫室效應
Greenpeace	lūk sīk woh ping	綠色和平
natural habitat	jī yin chàì sīk dēi	自然棲息地
ozone layer	chāu yéung chang	臭氧層
pet	chúng màt	寵物
poisonous	yǎu dǔk	有毒
tame	sun leung	馴良
tropical rainforest	yīt dāai yúe lam	熱帶雨林

FAUNA

amphibian	léung chàì dǔng màt	兩棲動物
birds	nǚi lǚi	鳥類
domestic animals	gà chùk	家畜
domestic poultry	gà kam	家禽
fish	yue lǚi	魚類
insects	kwàn chung	昆蟲
marsupial	yǎu dói dǔng màt	有袋動物
nocturnal	yě hang dǔng màt	夜行動物
reptiles	pa chung	爬蟲
wild animal	yě sàng dǔng màt	野生動物

Animals 走獸

bat	bìn fùk	蝙蝠
boar	yě jüe	野豬
camel	lòk toh	駱駝
cat	màau	貓
cow	ngau	牛
deer	lúk	鹿
dog	gáu	狗
domestic animals	gà chùk	家畜

elephant	jēung	象
fox	woo léi	狐狸
gibbon	cheung bēi yuen	長臂猿
goat	sàan yeung	山羊
hare	yě tō	野兔
horse	má	馬
kangaroo	dōi súe	袋鼠
koala	sūe hung	樹熊
leopard	pāau	豹
lion	sì jí	獅子
monkey	má làu	馬騮
mouse	lǒ súe	老鼠
ox	gùng ngau	公牛
panda	hung màau	熊貓
pangolin	chùen sàan gāap	穿山甲
pig	jùe	豬
rabbit	tō	兔
sheep	yeung	羊
squirrel	chung súe	松鼠
tiger	lǒ fóo	老虎
wild animal	yě sàng dūng māt	野生動物
wolf	long	狼

Birds 禽鳥

birds	jēuk níu	雀鳥
chicken	gài	雞
crane	hòk	鶴
crow	wòo ngà	烏鴉
duck	ngāap	鴨
eagle	yìng	鷹
goose	ngóh	鵝
ibis	lǒ chí	鸞鷲
lark	wan jéuk	雲雀

Mandarin duck	yìn yèung	鴛鴦
parrot	yìng mó	鸚鵡
peafowl(peacock)	húng jēuk	孔雀
pelican	tong ngóh	塘鵝
penguin	kéi ngóh	企鵝
pigeon	bāak gāp	白鴿
rooster	gài gùng	雞公
sea gull	hóí ngàu	海鷗
shearwater	sūn tìn yùng	信天翁
sparrow	ma jēuk	麻雀
swallow	yīn jí	燕子
swan	tìn ngoh	天鵝
turkey	fóh gài	火雞
woodpecker	dēuk mǔk níu	啄木鳥

Aquatic Creatures 水產

abalone	bàau yue	鮑魚
bream	lāap yúe	鱸魚
carp	lěi yúe	鯉魚
coral	sàan woo	珊瑚
crab	háai	蟹
dace	leng yúe	鮫魚
dolphin	hóí tuen	海豚
eel	māan	鰻魚
fish	yúe	魚
fresh water fish	tāam súi yúe	淡水魚
globe fish	gài pǒ yúe	雞泡魚
jelly fish	bāak jā	白魷
oyster	ho	蠔
prawn	dāai hà	大蝦
salt water fish	háam súi yúe	鹹水魚
sea cucumber	hóí sàm	海參
sea horse	hóí má	海馬

sea urchin	hói dáam	海膽
seal	hói pāau	海豹
shark	sà yúe	鯊魚
shrimp	hà	蝦
skate fish	mòh gwái yúe	魔鬼魚
starfish	hói sèng	海星
tropical fish	yít dāai yúe	熱帶魚
whale	king yue	鯨魚

Insects & Reptiles 爬虫

ant	má ngái	螞蟻
bee	māt fūng	蜜蜂
beetle	gāap chung	甲蟲
butterfly	woo díp	蝴蝶
centipede	ng gùng	蜈蚣
cicada	sim	蟬
cobra	ngāan gēng se	眼鏡蛇
cockroach	gāat jāat	甲由
crocodile	ngōk yue	鱷魚
dragonfly	chìng ting	蜻蜓
earth worm	yàu yǎn	蚯蚓

GREEN TURTLES

Sham Wan (Deep Bay), in the south of Lama island – one of the outlying islands of the Hong Kong region – is the only remaining beach in the whole region where endangered Green Turtles are still known to struggle onto the sand to lay their eggs. In other areas, the turtles have been repulsed in their attempts to deposit eggs by a nefarious alliance of real estate developers, construction noise, and pollution.

firefly	ying foh chung	螢火蟲
fly	wò ying	烏蠅
frog	tin gài	田雞
lice	sàt	虱
lizard	sik yīk	蜥蜴
mosquito	màn	蚊
moth	ngoh	蛾
poisonous snake	dūk se	毒蛇
python	móng se	蟒蛇
rattle snake	héung mēi se	響尾蛇
scorpion	dūk kīt	毒蠍
silk worm	chaam chúnng	蠶蟲
snake	se	蛇
spider	jì jùe	蜘蛛
spider web	jì jùe mǒng	蜘蛛網
termite	bāak ngái	白蟻
turtle	gwài	龜
wasp	wong fūng	黃蜂

FLORA

Trees 樹木

In rural China, you will often see village people gathering and socialising under the huge banyan trees after dinner. These gatherings are so common and popular that the banyan tree area, yung sūe tau, has become a symbol for social gatherings.

Hong Kong people like to buy and decorate peach trees bought from the New Year's Eve free market. They believe that the more blossoms the tree produces, the more prosperity the new year will bring them.

bamboo	jùk	竹
banyan	yung sūe	榕樹
camphor tree	jèung tree	樟樹
Christmas tree	sīng dāan sūe	聖誕樹
cotton tree	mūk min sūe	木棉樹

植物

cypress	pāak sūe
elm	yue sūe
eucalyptus	ngòn sūe
fig tree	mo fà gwóh sūe
forest	sàm lam
Hong Kong orchid tree	yeung jí gíng sūe
locust tree	wai sūe
maple	fūng sūe
oak	jéung sūe
oleander	gāap jùk to
palm	jùng lui
pine	chung sūe
shrub	gwōon mūk
stem	gīng
sugar cane	gám jē
tree	sūe
white champak	bāak láan
willow	yeung láu

Flowers 花卉

The plum flower is a Chinese favourite because it survives all the hardships of the cold winter, and its blossoms survive for a long time.

The beautiful purple flower, *baubinia blakeana*, from the Hong Kong orchid tree, is Hong Kong's floral emblem.

baubinia	yeung jí gíng	洋紫荊
bonsai	poon jòi	盆栽
cactus	sìn yan jéung	仙人掌
camellia	cha fà	茶花
carnation	hòng nǎi hìng;	康乃馨;
	dìng hèung	丁香
cherry blossom	yìng fà	櫻花
chrysanthemum	gùk fà	菊花

柏樹
榆樹
桉樹
無花果樹
森林
洋紫荊樹
槐樹
楓樹
橡樹
夾竹桃
棕櫚樹
松樹
灌木
莖
甘蔗
樹
白蘭
楊柳

cymbidium orchid	wāi laan
daffodil	yeung súi sìn
dandelion	po gùng yìng
flower	fà
forget-me-not	mo mong ngóh
gladiolus	gīm laan
grass	chó
iris	chèung po
jasmin	mōot léi fà
jonquil	súi sìn fà
leaf	yīp
lily	bāak hāp
lotus	lin fà; hoh fà
orchid	laan fà
peach flower	to fà
peony	mǎu dàan
petal	fà fán
petunia	hìn ngau fà
plum flower	mooi fà
root	gàn
rose	mooi gwāi
sunflower	hēung yāt kwai

蕙蘭
洋水仙
蒲公英
花
毋忘我
劍蘭
草
菖蒲
茉莉花
水仙花
葉
百合
蓮花; 荷花
蘭花
桃花
牡丹
花瓣
牽牛花
梅花
根
玫瑰
向日葵

WATERSIDE**嬉水**

Whether you are surfing on the rolling waves of the outlying islands, catching the crabs at the reservoirs, or swimming with the kids in the Conghua hot spring river near Guangzhou, you will find no lack of aquatic activities.

At the Beach 沙灘

Swimming at a beach with life guards and shark nets is the safe option. In Hong Kong, the little red flag at the beach signals that it's not safe to go in the water.

Is it safe to swim here?

hái nì dō yau súi ngòn chuen mā? 喺呢度游水安全嗎?

awning	wīng paang	泳棚
bath towel	dāai mo gàn	大毛巾
bathing shed	sà tàan wīng ngùk	沙灘泳屋
beach	sà tàan	沙灘
beach towel	sà tàan gàn	沙灘巾
boat	téng jái	艇仔
changing rooms	gàng yì sàt	更衣室
changing shed	wīng paang	泳棚
clam digging	gwāt hín	掘蜆
current	hói lau	海流
ebb tide	súi tui	水退
flood tide	súi jéung	水漲
goggles	wōo ngáan gēng	護眼鏡
lake	woo	湖
life buoy	gāu sàng hùen	救生圈
lifeguard	gāu sàng yuen	救生員
life jacket	gāu sàng yì	救生衣
renting a boat	jò téng	租艇
reservoir (Hong Kong)	súi tong	水塘
resevoir (China)	súi fōo	水庫
river	hoh	河
sails	faan	帆
sailboat	faan suen	帆船
sea	hói	海
shark net	fong sà mòng	防鯊網
shark warning flag	sà yue kei	鯊魚旗
speedboat	fāai téng	快艇
surfboard	wāat bán	滑板
swimming cap	wīng mǒ	泳帽
swimming suit	wīng yì	泳衣
trunks	wīng fōo	泳褲
wave	lǒng	浪
yacht	yau téng	遊艇

Aquatic Sports 水運

I like (surfing).

ngóh jùng yī (wāat long)

我中意(滑浪)

Where can I rent/hire a/the ... please?

chéng mǎn hái bìn dō

請問喺邊度

hóh yǐ jò dó ...

可以租到 ...

aquatic sports	súi sēung wǎn dǔng	水上運動
beach volleyball	sà tàan paai kau	沙灘排球
canoeing	dūk mūk jàu	獨木舟
diving	tīu súi	跳水
diving equipment	chim súi yǔng gūi	潛水用具
equipment	yǔng gūi	用具
fishing	diu yúe	釣魚
flippers	wà haai	蛙鞋
jet ski	súi sēung dīn	水上電單車
rowing	dàan chè	賽艇
rowing boat	chōi téng	扒艇
sailing	pa téng	航海
scuba diving	hong hói	潛水
snorkel	chim súi	吸氣管
surfing	kàp hēi gwóon	滑浪
swimming	wāat long	游水
swimming pool	yau súi	游泳池
	yau súi chi	

SURFING

Surfing is not strictly allowed in Hong Kong, however you do find surfers holding their own at Big Wave Bay, Shek O.

synchronized swimming	súi sēung wán lūt chò	水上韻 律操
water polo	súi kau	水球
water-skiing	wáat súi	滑水
windsurfing	wáat long fung faan	滑浪風帆
yachting	yau téng chōi	遊艇賽

SPORTS & GAMES

aerobics	wán lūt chò	韻律操
archery	sē jīn	射箭
athletics	tái yūk	體育
badminton	yúe mo kau	羽毛球
baseball	páng kau	棒球
basketball	laam kau	籃球
billiards	tóih bòh	檯波
boxing	kuen chōi	拳賽
bungee jumping	gò hùng dāan tiu;	高空彈跳;
car racing	bān jùe tiu	笨豬跳
chess	chōi chē	賽車
Chinese chess	kéi	棋
cricket	jēung kéi	象棋
cycling	báan kau	板球
equestrian	cháai dāan chē	踩單車
fencing	má sūt	馬術
figure skating	gīm gik	劍擊
football	fà sik lau bìng	花式溜冰
gate ball	jùk kau	足球
golf	moon kau	門球
gymnastics	gò yí fòo kau	高爾夫球
handball	tái chò	體操
hockey	sáu kau	手球
hopscotch	kùk gwān kau	曲棍球
	tiu fèi gèi	跳飛機

horse riding	kei má	騎馬
indoor soccer	sàt nōi jùk kau	室內足球
indoor sports	sàt nōi wān dūng	室內運動
judo	yau dō	柔道
karate	hùng sáu dō	空手道
kite flying	fōng fung jàng	放風箏
kung fu	gùng fòo	功夫
lawn bowls	chó dēi gwán kau	草地滾球
Marathon	má làai chung	馬拉松
maritial arts	mó sūt	武術
mountain biking	yūet yé dāan chē	越野單車
netball	mó báan laam kau;	無板籃球;
	nūi jí tau kau	女子投球
polo	má kau	馬球
rollerskating	gwán jūk lau bìng	滾軸溜冰
rugby	gāam láam kau	橄欖球
skateboarding	wáat báan	滑板
skiing	wáat sūet	滑雪
soccer	jùk kau	足球
softball	lui kau	壘球
sports	wān dūng	運動
squash	bìk kau	壁球
Sumo	yāt bóon sèung pòk	日本相撲
Tae Kwon Do	toi kuen dō	跆拳道
Tai Chi	tāai gik	太極
table tennis	bìng bàam bòh	乒乓波
ten-pin bowling	bó ling kau	保齡球
tennis	móng kau	網球
track & field	tin gīng	田徑
trampoline	dāan chong	彈床
triathlon	sàam hong má làai chung	三項馬拉松
tug-of-war	bāt hoh	拔河

volleyball	paai kau	排球
walkathon	bō hang wōot dǔng	步行活動
weightlifting	gú chǔng	舉重
wrestling	sùt gōk	摔角

HEALTH

保健

In Hong Kong, it's quite easy to find a doctor any time from early morning to late evening, and there's always the emergency surgery in the public hospitals. Usually patients can be supplied immediately with prescribed medicines by their doctors. Most doctors can speak English, but there are some doctors practising traditional Chinese medicine who may not speak English. Unlike the doctors of Western medicine, these natural therapists usually prescribe mixtures of Chinese herbs, generally very strong and sometimes repulsive smelling, which can usually be bought in shops next door to the clinics.

In some bigger and more modern Cantonese cities in mainland China, you can still find a few doctors who speak English. But if you have to visit a doctor in a remote area, you'll need to take along an interpreter. You should also be prepared and carry a basic medical kit with any prescribed drugs you need. Avoid drinking tap water.

PLACES & REQUESTS

送診

Could you tell me where the ... is?

Chéng mǎn ... hái bìn dō ā?

請問 ... 喺邊度呀?

Where's the
nearest ...?

Chéng mǎn jūi
kán gē ... hái
bìn dō ā?

請問最
近嘅 ... 喺
邊度呀?

casualty ward	gàp jīng sàt	急症室
clinic	chán sóh	診所
dentist	nga yì sàng	牙醫生
doctor	yì sàng	醫生
hospital	yì yúen	醫院
nurse	wōo sǐ	護士
operating theatre	sáu sūt sàt	手術室
pharmacy	yěuk fong	藥房

Please take me to a doctor.
chéng dāai ngóh hūi tái yì sàng 請帶我去睇醫生

I've been injured.
ngóh sǎu jǒh sèung 我受咗傷

I need an ambulance.
ngóh yīu gīu gāu sèung chè 我要叫救傷車

Please call a doctor to room (number ...).
chéng gīu yì sàng lei (... hō) fóng 請叫醫生嚟(... 號)房

I have to go to the casualty ward.
ngóh yīu hūi yì yúen gáp jīng sàt 我要去醫院急症室

He/She needs first aid.
kúu sùi yīu gáp gāu 佢需要急救

AT THE HOSPITAL/CLINIC 候診

I need a/an ...	ngóh sùi yīu	我需要
	yát wái ...	一位 ...
doctor	yì sàng	醫生
English-speaking doctor	sik góng yìng mán	識講英文
female doctor	gē yì sàng	嘅醫生
female nurse	nǚ yì sàng	女醫生
(English) interpreter	nǚ wǒo sǐ	女護士
male doctor	(yìng mán) faan yīk	(英文)翻譯
male nurse	naam yì sàng	男醫生
	naam wǒo sǐ	男護士

AT THE DOCTOR'S 開問

(I'm) sick.	(ngóh) yǎu bēng	(我)有病
I'm not feeling well.	ngóh m sùe fūk	我唔舒服
It hurts here.	nì dǒ tūng	呢度痛
I have a fever.	ngóh yǎu fāat siu	我有發燒

I've been vomiting.
ngóh yǎu ngáu tō 我有嘔吐

I have a cough (and phlegm).
ngóh yǎu kát sǎu 我有咳嗽
(tung maai yǎu taam) (同埋有痰)

I'm taking medication.
ngóh sik gán yēuk 我食緊藥

This is my usual medicine.
ngóh ping si sik nì jēk yēuk 我平時食呢隻藥

I (don't) want a blood transfusion.
ngóh (m) yīu sùe hūet 我(唔)要輸血

I don't want an operation.
ngóh m yīu jǒ sǎu sūt 我唔要做手術

Please use a new syringe.
chéng yǎng sǎn gē jàm 請用新嘅針

I have my own syringe.
ngóh yǎu jī géi gē jàm 我有自己嘅針

I feel (better/worse) now.
ngóh yì gá gōk dák 我而家覺得
(hó/chà) jǒh dì (好/差)咗啲

How long before it heals?
yīu géi nǒi sìn jī hó faan ā? 要幾耐先至好番呀?

AILMENTS 徵兆

I can't sleep.	ngóh fān m jēuk	我瞓唔着
I suffer from ...	ngóh ...	我 ...
I can't move my ...	ngóh gē ... m yùk dák	我嘅 ... 唔郁得
I'm/I feel ...	ngóh ...	我 ...
breathless	hēi chúen	氣喘
very tired	hó gwōoi	好瘡
tired (no concentration)	mǒ jìng san	冇精神
tired (no strength)	jàu sǎn mǒ lik	週身冇力
weak (lethargic)	sàn tái hui yēuk	身體虛弱

THE DOCTOR MAY SAY ...

něi yǎu màt yě sī ā? What's the matter?	你有咗嘢事呀?	
yǎu mǒ tūng ā? Do you feel any pain?	有冇痛呀?	
bīn dō tūng ā? Where does it hurt?	邊度痛呀?	
něi yī gà gōk dāk dím ā? How are you feeling?	你而家覺得點呀?	
ngóh tung nēi ... leung hūet ngāat	我同你 ... 量血壓	I'll ... check your blood pressure
bá mǎk tāam yīt	把脈 探熱	take your pulse take your temperature
dá jàm	打針	give you an injection
m gòì chui jóh dì sàam Please get undressed.	唔該除咗啲衫	
sàam fò kàp Breathe deeply.	深呼吸	
māak dāai gōh háu Open your mouth.	擘大個口	
sàn tiu lēi chùt lei Stick out your tongue.	伸條脷出嚟	
gám yéung tūng m tūng ā? Does this hurt?	咁樣痛唔痛呀?	
něi yǎu mǒ fāat siu ā? Do you have a temperature?	你有冇發燒呀?	
něi yī chīn yǎu gwōh màt yě bēng ā? What illnesses have you had in the past?	你以前有過乜 咗嘢病呀?	

THE DOCTOR MAY SAY ...

gēi sí hòì chí hǎi gám yéung ā? How long have you been like this?	幾時開始係咁樣呀?
yǐ chīn yǎu mǒ gám yéung ā? Have you had this before?	以前有冇咁樣呀?
něi píng sì yǎu mǒ sīk yìn ā? Do you smoke?	你平時有冇食煙呀?
něi píng sì yǎu mǒ yám jáu ā? Do you drink?	你平時有冇飲酒呀?
něi hǎi m hǎi yǎu sīk gán yěuk ā? Are you on any medication?	你係唔係有食 緊藥呀?
něi yǎu mǒ dūi màt yě gwōh mán ā? Are you allergic to anything?	你有冇對乜嘢 過敏呀?
něi jūng yǎu mǒ màt yě yīu mǎn ngóh ā? Do you have you anything more to ask me?	你重有冇乜嘢 要問我呀?

It's ...	nì dō ...	呢度 ...
bleeding	chùt hūet	出血
broken	tūen jóh	斷咗
bruised	yúe jóh	瘀咗
dislocated	lāt jóh gāau	甩咗骹
painful	hó tūng	好痛
sprained	náu sèung	扭傷
swollen	júng tūng	腫痛
I have (a/an) ...	ngóh ...	我 ...
altitude sickness	yǎu wāi gò jīng	有畏高症
appendicitis	yǎu maang	有盲腸炎
arthritis	chéung yim	有關節炎
	yǎu gwàan jīt yim	有關節炎

asthma	yǎu hàu chúen	有哮喘
backache	yù tūng	腰痛
been bitten by an insect	běi chung ngáau	被蟲咬
been bitten by a dog	běi gáu ngáau	被狗咬
breathing trouble	fóo kàp kwān naan	呼吸困難
burn	běi siu sèung	被燒傷
cold	yǎu sèung fūng	有傷風
cold sweat	chùt láang hōn	出冷汗
constipated	bīn bēi	便秘
cramps	chàu gàn	抽筋
diabetes	yǎu tong nīu bēng	有糖尿病
diarrhoea	tó ngòh	肚痢
dizziness	tau wan	頭暈
food poisoning	sīk māt jūng dūk	食物中毒
hayfever	yǎu fà fán jīng	有花粉症
headache	tau tūng	頭痛
heart condition	yǎu sàm jōng bēng	有心臟病
hepatitis	yǎu gòn yim	有肝炎
high blood pressure	yǎu gò hūet ngāat	有高血壓
indigestion	siu fā bàt leung	消化不良
inflammation	fāat yim	發炎
influenza	yǎu gám mǎ	有感冒
insomnia	sāt min	失眠
itch	han yēung	痕癢
lice	yǎu sāt	有虱
loss of appetite	sīk jǎi	食滯
low blood pressure	yǎu dài hūet ngāat	有低血壓
malaria	yǎu yēuk jāt	有瘧疾
migraine	yǎu pín tau tūng	有偏頭痛
nervous breakdown	san gīng sùi yēuk	神經衰弱
neuralgia	san gīng tūng	神經痛
no appetite	mǎ wāi háu	冇胃口

palpitations; high pulse rate	sám tūu gáp chùk	心跳急促
pneumonia	fāi yim	肺炎
rheumatism	yǎu fūng sàp	有風濕
runny nose	lau bēi súi	流鼻水
seasickness	wan suen lǒng	暈船浪
skin lesion	pei fòo súen sèung	皮膚損傷
snoring problem	yǎu bēi hon	有鼻鼾
sore throat	hau lung tūng	喉嚨痛
STD	yǎu sīng bēng	有性病
stomach ache	tó tūng	肚痛
stomach ulcer	yǎu wāi kwóoi yeung	有胃潰瘍
sunstroke	jūng súc	中暑
tonsillitis	yǎu bín to sīn yim	有扁桃腺炎
toothache	nga tūng	牙痛
travel sickness	wan lǒng	暈浪
typhoid	yǎu sèung hon	有傷寒
ulcer	yǎu kwóoi yeung	有潰瘍

WOMEN'S HEALTH

婦科

Could I see a female doctor?	ngóh yīu tái nūi yì sàng	我要睇女醫生
Could I see a gynaecologist?	ngóh yīu tái fǒo fòh yì sàng	我要睇婦科醫生
I'm on the pill.	ngóh sīk gán bēi yān yēuk	我食緊避孕藥
I haven't had my period for (...) months.	ngóh yí gīng (...) gōh yūet mǎ lei yūet gīng	我已經(...)個月 冇嚟月經
I'd like to have a pregnancy test.	ngóh séung yīu yīm yǎn	我想要驗孕
I'm pregnant.	ngóh waai jóh yǎn	我懷咗孕

legal abortion	hăp fāat lau cháan	合法流產
abortion	yan gùng lau cháan	人工流產
antenatal check-up	cháan chin gím cha	產前檢查
breast	yúe fong	乳房
breast feeding	wāi mǒ yúe	餵母乳
breast cancer	yúe ngaam	乳癌
caesarean birth	fáu fuk sàng cháan	剖腹生產
cervical cancer	jí gùng géng ngaam	子宮頸癌
cramps	gìng tūng	經痛
cystitis	pong gwòng yim	膀胱炎
fallopian tube	sùe lún gwóon	輸卵管
foetal movement	tòì dǔng	胎動
gynaecologist	fóo fòh yì sàng	婦科醫生
hormone	gìk sō;	激素;
	hòh yí mung	荷爾蒙
infertility	bàt yǔk	不育
lactation	bǒ yúe kei	哺乳期
menstruation	yúet gìng	月經
miscarriage	lau cháan	流產
morning-after pill	sǐ hǎu bēi yǎn yúen	事後避孕丸
pap smear	pāak sǐ to pín	柏氏塗片
	gím yǎn	檢驗

THE DOCTOR MAY SAY ...

něi hǎi m hǎi waai jòh yǎn ā?	你係唔係懷嚟孕呀?
Are you pregnant?	
něi yì gā hǎi m hǎi gìng kei ā?	你而家係唔係經期呀?
Do you have your period?	
něi hǎi m hǎi sǐk gán bēi	你係唔係食緊避
yǎn yúen ā?	孕丸呀?
Are you on the pill?	
sěung chí gìng kei hǎi géi sì ā?	上次經期係幾時呀?
When did you have your last period?	

pelvic examination	fóo fòh gím cha	婦科檢查
premature labour/birth	jó cháan	早產
premenstrual tension	gìng chin gán jèung	經前緊張
pregnant	waai yǎn	懷孕
stillbirth	séi tòì	死胎
ultrasound	chiu sǐng bòh sō miu	超聲波掃描
uterus	jí gùng	子宮
vagina	yám dǒ	陰道

ALLERGIES

過敏

I have a skin allergy.

ngòh yǎu pei fòo gwòh mǎn 我有皮膚過敏

I'm allergic to ...	ngòh dui ... gwòh mǎn	我對 ... 過敏
antibiotics	kōng sàng sō	抗生素
aspirin	ā sǐ pàt ling	亞士匹靈
bee stings	mǎt fūng jàm chí	蜜蜂針刺
codeine	hóh dōi yàn	可待因
dairy products	yúe lōk sǐk mǎt	乳酪食物
food coloring	sǐk mǎt sǐk sō	食物色素
iodine	dín	碘
lactose	yúe tong	乳糖
meat	yǔk lǐ sǐk mǎt	肉類食物
MSG	měi jìng	味精
oranges	cháang	橙
penicillin	poon nei sài lam	盤尼西林
pollen	fà fán	花粉
wasp stings	wong fūng jàm chí	黃蜂針刺

ALTERNATIVE & FURTHER TREATMENTS

療法

acupuncture	jám gāu	針灸
& cauterization		
blood transfusion	sùe hūet	輸血
blood test	yǎm hūet	驗血

hydrotherapy	súi liu fáat	水療法
immunisation	fong yīk jūe sē	防疫注射
injection	dá jām	打針
intensive care	sám chīt jī liu	深切治療
massage	tùi na	推拿
physiotherapy	māt léi jī liu	物理治療
radiotherapy	fōng sē dīn liu	放射電療
reflexotherapy	fáan sē ngōn mòh jī liu	反射按摩治療
shiatsu	jí ngāat	指壓
X-ray	X-gwòng	X光
yoga	yue gà	瑜珈

AT THE CHEMIST**藥房**

When you visit a doctor, the prescribed medicine is usually provided. However there are some cases when the doctor is unable to do so. It is then up to you to acquire the prescription from a chemist. In Hong Kong, you can only get prescribed medicine from a licenced chemist. An unlicenced chemist would only sell common medicines or drugs like painkillers. Make sure you know the correct dosage for your medication.

Do I need a prescription (for this)?

(nì jēk yēuk) yīu m yīu yì
sàng chúe fōng ā?

(呢隻藥)要唔要醫
生處方呀?

I have a prescription.

ngōh yáu yì sàng chúe fōng

我有醫生處方



Can I have a/an/ some ... please?	m gòì béi ngōh ...	唔該俾我 ...
antiseptic	sìu dūk jài	消毒劑
aspirin	ā sī pàt ling	亞士匹靈
bandage	bàng dáai	繃帶
Band-aids	yēuk súi gàau bō	藥水膠布
condom	bēi yān tō	避孕套
contraceptive	bēi yān yúen	避孕丸
cotton bud	min páang	棉棒
cough remedy	jí kàt yēuk	止咳藥
cup of water	yàt bòoi súi	一杯水
eye drops	ngáan yēuk súi	眼藥水
gauze	sà bō	紗布
insect repellent	chui chung jài	除蟲劑
iodine	dīn jáu	碘酒
laxative	hìng sē yēuk	輕瀉藥
mercurochrome	hung yēuk súi	紅藥水
painkiller	jí tūng yēuk	止痛藥
seasickness pill	wan lōng yúen	暈浪丸
sleeping pill	ngòn min yēuk	安眠藥
the pill	bēi yān yúen	避孕丸
thermometer	tāam yīt jàm	探熱針
tiger balm	māan gám yau	萬金油
tranquilliser	jān jīng jài	鎮靜劑
travel sickness pill	wan lōng yúen	暈浪丸
vaseline	fà sī líng	花士苓

PARTS OF THE BODY**各部器官**

ankle	gēuk ngáan	腳眼
appendix	maang chéung	盲腸
arm	sáu bēi	手臂
back	bōoi jēk	背脊
beard	woo sò	鬍鬚

blood	hūet	血
bone	gwàt	骨
brain	nǎo	腦
breast	yǐe fong	乳房
chest	hùng bō	胸部
ear	yí	耳
elbow	sáu jàang	手肘
eye	ngǎan	眼
face	mǎn	面
faeces	dǎai bǐn	大便
finger	sáu jí	手指
finger nail	jí gāap	指甲
foot	gēuk	腳
hair	tau fāat	頭髮
hand	sáu	手
head	tau	頭
heart	sám jǒng	心臟

THEY MAY SAY ...

móoi chi gōk fūk (yàt) nàp take (one) tablet of each	每次各服(一)粒
móoi yāt fūk (sàam/sēi) chí take (three/four) times a day	每日服(三/四)次
fāan (chin/hǎu) fūk yǐng take before/after meal	飯(前/後)服用
móoi yāt cha wǎan chūe (léung chí) apply to the affected area (twice) a day	每日搽患處(兩次)
lam fān chin fūk yǐng (yàt nàp) take (1 tablet) before bedtime	臨瞓前服用(一粒)
chí yēuk hók nang yǎn jí kwán sūi This medicine may cause drowsiness.	此藥可能引致瞓睡

hip	tuen bō	臀部
kidney	sǎn jǒng	腎臟
knee	sàt tau	膝頭
leg	dǎai túi	大腿
lip	háu sun	口唇
liver	gòn jǒng	肝臟
lungs	fāi	肺
mouth	háu	口
muscle	gèi yǐk	肌肉
neck	géng	頸
nerve	san gèng	神經
nose	bēi	鼻
palm	sáu jéung	手掌
rib	lāak gwàt	肋骨
saliva	háu súi	口水
shoulder	bōk tau	膊頭
skin	pei fōo	皮膚



spine	jék jùi	脊椎
stomach	wǎi	胃
sweat	hōn	汗
teeth	nga	牙
throat	hau lung	喉嚨
thumb	mó jí	拇指
tongue	lēi	脷
tonsils	bín to sǎn	扁桃腺
urinate	sú bǐn	小便
urine	nǎu	尿
vein	jǐng mǎk	靜脈
waist	yü bō	腰部
wrist	sáu wóon	手腕

AT THE DENTIST

Is there a dentist here?

chéng mǎn nì dō yǎu mǒ
ngá yì sàng ā?請問呢度有冇
牙醫生呀?

My gum hurts.

ngóh nga ngán tūng

我牙齦痛

Please (don't) give me an anaesthetic.

chéng (m hó) yǎng ma jūi yēuk

請(唔好)用麻醉藥

I have (a) ...

cavity
tooth decay
toothache

ngó ...

yǎu jūe nga
yǎu lān nga
nga tūng

我 ...

有蛀牙
有爛牙
牙痛Please have a
look at my ...gum
teethchéng nēi tái yàt
tái ngóh gē ...請你睇一
睇我嘅 ...牙齦
牙齒I (don't) want my
teeth to be ...cleaned
extracted
filledngóh (m)
yīu ... nga我(唔)
要 ... 牙洗
脫
補canine teeth
decayed tooth
dental floss
dentist
denture
incisor
jaw bone
milk teeth
molar
roof of mouthhúen chí
jūe nga
nga sīn
ngá yì sàng
gá nga
moon nga
ngá chong
yúe chí
dāai nga
sēung ngók犬齒
蛀牙
牙線
牙醫生
假牙
門牙
牙床
乳齒
大牙
上顎

牙醫

HEALTH

teething

tooth

toothache

tooth enamel

tooth nerve

tooth root

wisdom tooth

chùt nga

nga chí

nga tūng

fāat long jàt

chí san gèng

ngá gán

jī wái chí

出牙

牙齒

牙痛

琺瑯質

齒神經

牙根

智慧齒

AT THE OPTOMETRIST

I'd like an eye test.

ngóh yīu yīm ngáan

我要驗眼

I want a pair of glasses.

ngóh yīu yàt fōo ngáan gēng

我要一副眼鏡

I'm long/short sighted.

ngóh yǎu (yúen/gān) sī

我有(遠/近)視

artificial eye

astigmatism

blind

cataract

contact lens

eye

eye drops

eye test

eyebank

glasses

glaucoma

ophthalmologist

optometrist

pupil

sunglasses

tears

trachoma

yan jō ngáan

sáan gwòng

maang ngáan

bāak nǎi jēung

yán ying ngáan gēng

ngáan jìng

ngáan yēuk súi

yīm ngáan

ngáan fōo

ngáan gēng

lūk nǎi jēung

ngáan fòh yì sàng

sī gwòng sì

tung húng

tāai yeung ngáan gēng

ngáan lǎi

sà ngáan

人造眼

散光

盲眼

白內障

隱形眼鏡

眼睛

眼藥水

驗眼

眼庫

眼鏡

綠內障

眼科醫生

視光師

瞳孔

太陽眼鏡

眼淚

砂眼

視光師

HEALTH

SOME USEFUL PHRASES**應用詞句**

I've been vaccinated.		
ngóh jūng jóh dáu		我種咗痘
I need a receipt (in English) for my health insurance.		
ngóh yīu yàt jèung (yǐng yìng		我要一張(用英
mán sé gē) sàu gūi sán ching gān		文寫嘅)收據申請健
hòng bó hím gám		康保險金
I want my X-ray back.		
ngóh yīu lóh faan dī X-gwòng pín		我要攞番啲X-光片
I need a health certificate.		
ngóh yīu yàt jèung gān hòng		我要一張健康
jīng ming sùe		證明書
Can I travel ...?	... hóh m hóh yǐ	... 可唔可以
	lúí hang ā?	旅行呀?
tomorrow	tìng yāt	聽日
in three days	sàam yāt nǎi	三日內
this week	nì gōh sīng kei nǎi	呢個星期內

Some Useful Words 應用詞匯

accident	yī ngǎi	意外
acute	gáp sīng	急性
AIDS (Hong Kong)	ngōi jì bēng	愛滋病
AIDS (China)	ngāai jì bēng	艾滋病
to bleed	chùt hūet	出血
blood pressure	hūet ngāat	血壓
blood group	hūet ying	血型
cancer	ngaam	癌
chronic	mǎan sīng	慢性
consulting room	chán jīng sàt	診症室
first aid	gáp gāu	急救
health	gān hòng	健康
history	bēng lìk	病歷

hospital	yì yúen	醫院
inflammation	fāat yim	發炎
influenza	lau hang sīng gám mǎo	流行性感冒
injection	dá jām	打針
patient	bēng yan	病人
Red Cross	hung sǎp jī wóoi	紅十字會
side effects	fōo jōk yǐng	副作用
surgeon	ngǎi fòh yì sàng	外科醫生
swollen	hung júng	紅腫
symptoms	bēng jìng	病徵
syringe	jām túng	針筒
virus	bēng dūk	病毒
vitamin	wai tà mǐng	維他命

Traditional Chinese Health Practices 傳統中醫

把脈	bá mǎk	taking the pulse
大夫	dāai fò	Chinese herbalist
跌打	dīt dá	Chinese bone setting
灸	gāu	cauterisation
虛	hùi	weak
針	jām	acupuncture
指壓	jí ngāat	shiatsu

HERB EMPORIUM

A good place to purchase herbal medicines is Yue Hwa Chinese Products Emporium at the north-west corner of Nathan and Jordan Rds, just above Jordan MTR station. Before buying anything, explain your condition to a Chinese chemist and ask for a recommendation.

中藥	jùng yěuk	Chinese medicine
中醫	jùng yì	Chinese herbalist
甩骹	lăt gāu	dislocated joint
涼茶	leung cha	herbal tea
萬金油	māan gām yau	Tiger Balm ointment
按摩	ngōn mòh	massage
食療	sīk liu	diet therapy (herbal)
推拿	tùi na	massage
廿四味	yā sēi méi	Chinese herbal tea with 24 ingredients
穴道	yūet dō	den; nerve spot

SPECIFIC NEEDS

特需

DISABLED TRAVELLERS

行動不便

In Hong Kong, visually impaired people always walk with a cane (red and white). Some public transport and major public buildings cater to disabled people.

Pedestrian crossings often use sound signals to indicate when it is safe to cross. A rapid, continuous pulse means to commence crossing. The change to a broken pattern indicates that is no longer safe.

Parks may also have facilities including toilets and pavement suitable for wheelchair access.

For emergencies, including fire, police and ambulance, dial 999, or fax 992 for the hearing impaired.

Is there any special service for disabled people?

yǎu mǒ jüen wāi chaan jāt 有冇專為殘疾
yan sī gē dāk bīt fūk mǒ ā? 人士嘅特別服務呀?

I need assistance.

ngōh sùi yīu bòng mong 我需要幫忙

Is there wheelchair access?

gōh dō yǎu mǒ lun yí tòng dō ā? 嗰度有冇輪椅通道呀?

Are guidedogs allowed in?

jún m jún dō maang 准唔准導盲
húen yǎp hūi ā? 犬入去呀?

Is there a (guide) service for blind people?

yǎu mǒ wāi maang yan gē 有冇為盲人嘅
(jí dō) fūk mǒ ā? (指導)服務呀?

Can you please book a Rehabus/taxi for me (see page 222).

m gòì nēi bòng ngōh dēng 唔該你幫我訂
(fūk hòng bà sí/dík sí) (復康巴士/的士)

Please speak louder/slower.

chéng nēi gòng (dāai sèng/
māan) síu síu 請你講(大聲/
慢)少少

Does anyone here know English sign language?	nì dǒ yǎu mǒ yan sik yìng mán sǎu yǎu ā?	呢度有冇人識英文手語呀?
Does anyone here know how to lip read?	nì dǒ yǎu mǒ yan sik dūk sun sūt ā?	呢度有冇人識讀唇術呀?
I wear a hearing aid.	ngóh dāai jǒh jǒh tīng hēi	我戴咗助聽器
Where's the ... please?	chéng mǎn ... hái bìn dǒ ā?	請問 ... 喺邊度呀?
disabled toilet	chaan jāt yan sǐ chí sóh	殘疾人士廁所
elevator/lift	dīn tài	電梯
wheelchair access	lun yí tùng dǒ	輪椅通道
rehabilitation centre	fūk gīn jùng sàm	復健中心
Please help me to ...	m gòì chéng bòng ngóh (...)	唔該請 幫我(...)
cross the road	gwóh má lǒ	過馬路
get through the entrance gate	yǎp dāai moon háu	入大門口
get through the rotary door	gwóh suen júen moon	過旋轉門
climb the steps	séung lau tài	上樓梯

Useful Terms 應用詞語

able-bodied	gīn chuen yan sǐ	健全人士
artificial limbs	yǐ jì	義肢
blind	maang	盲
Braille	dím jǐ	點字
Braille library	dím jǐ to sùe gwóon	點字圖書館
cane	sáu jéung	手杖
Chinese sign language	jùng man sǎu yǎu	中文手語
colour blind	sik maang	色盲
crutches	gwáai jéung	柺杖

deaf	lung	聾
disabled	chaan jāt sǐ chí sóh	殘疾人士廁所
elderly	lǒ nin yan	老年人
English sign language	yìng man sǎu yǎu	英文手語
guidedog	dǒ maang hún	導盲犬
handrails	foo sǎu	扶手
hearing aid	jǒh tīng hēi	助聽器
help phone	kau jǒh dīn wá	求助電話
Paralympics	chaan jāt yan ngō wǎn wóoi	殘疾人奧運會
physical disability	yěuk nang	弱能
quadriplegic	sēi jì tàan wóon	四肢癱瘓
rehabilitation centre	fūk gīn jùng sàm	復健中心
sign language	sǎu yǎu	手語
travelator	jǐ déng hang yan dǒ	自動行人道
wheelchair	lun yí	輪椅
wheelchair access	lun yí tùng dǒ	輪椅通道

Terms Particular to Mainland China

accessible facilities	mo jéung ngóì chīt sì	無障礙設施
aged/weak/sick/ disabled	lǒ yěuk bēng chaan	老弱病殘
blind person	maang yan	盲人
Braille	maang man	盲文
deaf person	lung yan	聾人
disabled person	chaan jāt yan	殘疾人

Terms Particular to Hong Kong

In Hong Kong, it is more appropriate to use the following terms:

disabled person	chaan jāt yan sǐ	殘疾人士
hearing impaired	sàt chùng; tīng gōk sǎu sún	失聰; 聽覺受損

less mobile	hang dūng bàt bīn	行動不便
mentally handicapped person	yēuk nang yan sī	弱能人士
physically handicapped person	jì tái sèung chaan yan sī	肢體傷 殘人士
visually impaired	sàt ming; sī gōk sǎu sún	失明; 視覺受損
wheelchair user	lun yí sí yǔng jé; lun yí yan sī	輪椅使用者; 輪椅人士

Disabled Access to Public Transport in Hong Kong 交通

Most of the MTR subway stations and KCR stations allow direct access to platforms through lifts, wheelchair aids, ramps, tactile guide paths and stairlifts. Some of them also provide call bells to get staff assistance. Induction loop intercom systems are also available at limited ticket offices for people with a hearing impairment.

The LRT, Light Rail Transit is fully accessible in all of the 57 road level stops. Reserved places are available inside vehicle compartments.

Most of the local buses have facilities to assist disabled passengers, but only a limited number of buses have the low-floor with ramps that allow wheelchair access. The Rehabus service provides a local transport network including a scheduled service and a dial-a-ride service.

Ferries are a relatively accessible means of transport except for the hoverferries and those berthed alongside pontoons. Lower decks often have wheelchair space.

In order to improve the mobility of disabled people, the police have agreed to exercise discretion to allow taxi or car drivers to pick up and set down disabled passengers in restricted zones in some cases. Obtain the *Certificate for Picking Up or Setting Down of Disabled Taxi Passengers in Restricted Zones* before your ride.

PLEASE GIVE SEAT TO LESS MOBILE

The sign, 'Please give the seat to the less mobile', chéng yēung jōh wái kàp sèung chaan yan sī is blue.

call bell	kau jōh dīn ling	求助電鈴
direct access	jīk jīp tòng dō	直接通道
disabled passenger	séung chaan sing hāak	傷殘乘客
Easy Access Bus	yī dāap bà sí	易搭巴士
handrails	foo sáu	扶手
induction loops	gám yīng waan sīn	感應環線
lift	dīn tài	電梯
ramp	che lō; chē ló	斜路
Rehabus	fūk hòng bà sí	復康巴士
stairlift	tài kàp sèung gōng gèi	梯級升降機
tactile guide paths	nàp dāt man yán dō; yán lō jùen	凹凸紋引道; 引路磚
vertical lift	sui jīk sèung gōng gèi	垂直升降機
wheelchair aid access	lun yí tòng dō	輪椅通道

GAY TRAVELLERS

同志

You can easily find some bars in the Lan Kwai Fong and Glenealy St area – both are close to Hong Kong Central. These areas are the best known gay and lesbian centres. There, you can also find more information. Try adult or larger bookshops for specific books and magazines.

In Hong Kong, some gay people call each other tung jī, meaning the person with same hobbies or interests; and the lesbians nūi tung jī, 'female comrade'. The words kái dǎi, denote a homosexual partner or 'gay boy'.

The gay and lesbian scenes still keep a very low profile. Among Chinese people, reactions generally follow one of two extremes once you mention you are gay/lesbian. One would continue to talking to you while the other may flee the scene and not respond.

Do you have any gay-related books/magazines?

nì dō yǎu mǒ tung sīng lūen
gē (sùe/jāap jī) ā?

呢度有冇同性戀
嘅(書/雜誌)呀?

Are we likely to be harassed here? (lit: are we going to cause trouble by being here?) ngóh dǎi hái nì dō wōoi m wōoi yǎn hēi ma faan ā?	我哋喺呢度會唔 會引起麻煩呀?
Where are the gay hangouts? dì gèi ló dòh sō hái bìn dō ā?	嗰基佬多數喺邊度呀?
Is there a/an ... near by? nì dō fōo gān yǎu mǒ ... ā?	呢度附近 有冇 ... 呀?
adult bookshop	sing yan sùe dīm 成人書店
bar	jáu bà 酒吧
gay bar	gèi bà 基吧
gay street/district	tung jī wōot 同志活 dǔng kùì 動區
club	wōoi sóh 會所
gay (col)	gèi; gèi ló 基; 基佬
homosexual	tung sīng lúen 同性戀
lesbian	núì tung sīng lúen 女同性戀
nightclub	yě júng wòoi 夜總會

TRAVELLING WITH A FAMILY

闔府

I'm travelling with my family. ngóh tung ngóh ngùk kǎi yan yàt chai lúì hang	我同我屋企 人一齊旅行
We're travelling with (one/two/three) kid(s). ngóh dǎi tung (yàt/léung/sàam) gōh sǎi lǒ jái yàt chai lúì hang	我哋同(一/兩/三) 個細路仔一齊旅行
We want to (sit/stay) together. ngóh dǎi yīu tung maai yàt chai (chóh/jūe)	我哋要同埋一 齊(坐/住)
Are there facilities for (babies/children)? yǎu mǒ (yìng yì; yì tung) gē chīt bēi ā?	有冇(嬰兒; 兒童) 嘅設備呀?

Are there other (families/children) ...? ... jǔng yǎu mǒ kei tà (gà ting; yì tung) ā?	... 重有冇其他 (家庭; 兒童)呀?
Will you provide childcare service during the kei gàn nǎi dǎi yǎu mǒ tai gùng tōk yì fūk mǒ ā?	... 期間你哋有冇提 供托兒服務呀?
Is there a child-minding ... service (in this) ...?	... yǎu mǒ tōk yì fūk mǒ ā? ... 有冇托 兒服務呀?
church	nì gàn gāu tóng 呢間教堂
hotel	nì gàn jáu dīm 呢間酒店
here	nì dō 呢度
conference	wōoi yǐ 會議
meeting	wōoi yǐ 會議
cocktail party	gài měi jáu wóoi 雞尾酒會
shopping centre	kāu mǎt 購物
I need a babysitter ...	... ngóh yīu wán gōh bó mǒ ... 我要搵 個褸姆
from 10 am to	gàm yǎt sǎp 今日十
6 pm today	dím dō lǔk dím 點到六點
next week	hǎ gōh sèng kei 下個星期
now	yì gá 而家
tonight	gàm mǎan 今晚
tomorrow	tìng yǎt 聽日
Can you provide a (French/English)-speaking babysitter? hóh m hóh yǐ tai gùng yàt gōh sìk góng (fāat/yìng) mán gē bó mǒ ā?	可唔可以提供一個 識講(法/英)文 嘅褸姆呀?
How much is it? gèi dòh chin ā?	幾多錢呀?
Where's the childcare room please? chéng mǎn tōk yì sàt hái bìn dō ā?	請問托兒室 喺邊度呀?

May I put my ... here? ngóh hóh m hóh yí fōng ngóh gē ... hái nì dō ā?	我可唔可以放 我嘅 ... 喺呢度呀?
Do you have any ... for the kids? baby carriages capsules computer games playpens pushers/strollers puzzles(wooden blocks) toys TV games	něi dēi yǎu mǒ ... bēi sǎi lǒ jái ā? yìng yì láam sǎu tai yìng yì láam dīn nǒ yau hēi gèi yau hēi chong sǎu tùì chē jīk mǔk wōon gūi dīn sǎi yau hēi gèi 你哋有冇 ... 俾細路仔呀? 嬰兒籃 手提嬰兒籃 電腦遊戲機 遊戲床 手推車 積木 玩具 電視遊戲機
Can you add an extra ... to the room? bed cot high chair playpen	m gòì hái fong gàan gà dòh jèung ... chong yǔk yìng chong gò dāng yǎu hēi chong 唔該喺 房間加多張 ... 床 育嬰床 高凳 遊戲床
I need a car with a (baby/child) seat. ngóh sùì yīu yǎu maai (yìng yì; yì tung) jǒh wái gē chē	我需要有埋(嬰 兒; 兒童)座位嘅車
Do you hire out family cars? yǎu mǒ gà ting chē chùt jò ā?	有冇家庭車出租呀?
Does this car have a child seat? nì gā chē yǎu mǒ yì tung jǒh wái ā?	呢架車有冇 兒童座位呀?
Is it safe for (babies/children)? (yìng yì; yì tung) ngòn chuen m ngòn chuen gā?	(嬰兒; 兒童)安全 唔安全㗎?
Are there any children's activities here? nì dō yǎu mǒ yì tung wōot dūng jīt mǔk ā?	呢度有冇兒童活 動節目呀?

Is it suitable for all ages? hǎi m hǎi ngàam sāai sóh yǎu nin ling gā?	係唔係啱晒 所有年齡㗎?
Is it suitable for the whole family? hǎi m hǎi ngàam sāai chuen gà ā?	係唔係啱晒全家呀?
Is there a family discount? yǎu mǒ gà ting yàu dōi jīt kāu ā?	有冇家庭優待 折扣呀?
Are children allowed to join? jún m jún yì tung chàam gà ā?	准唔准兒童參加呀?
Is there a children's menu? yǎu mǒ yì tung chàan páai ā?	有冇兒童餐牌呀?
What time is the children's program on? yì tung jīt mǔk géi dím jùng hòì chí ā?	兒童節目幾點 鐘開始呀?
Is there a playground around here? nì dō fōo gān yǎu mǒ yì tung yǎu lōk cheung ā?	呢度附近有冇 兒童遊樂場呀?
Where can I buy (milk powder) please? chéng mǎn bìn dō hóh yí máai dó (nǎi fán) ā?	請問邊度可 以買到(奶粉)呀?
baby food	yìng yì sīk bán 兒童食品
baby powder	yìng yì sòng sàn fán 嬰兒爽身粉
baby soap	yìng yì faan gáan 嬰兒番梘
babysitter	bó mǒ 褓姆
baby chair	yìng yì dāng 嬰兒凳
baby's bottle	nǎi jùn 奶樽
bib	wai júi 圍咀
casual child care centre	lam sǎi tōk yì sóh 臨時托兒所
children's video	yì tung lūk yìng dáai 兒童錄影帶
child care centre	tōk yì sóh 托兒所
computer games	dīn nǒ yau hēi 電腦遊戲
cot	yǔk yìng chong 育嬰床

crayons	lāap bàt	蠟筆
disposable nappies	jí nǐu pín	紙尿片
drawing material	kwóoi to yǎng gūi	繪圖用具
dummy	nǎai júi	奶咀
feeding bottle	nǎai jùn	奶樽
milk	ngau nǎai	牛奶
milk powder	nǎai fán	奶粉
nappy	nǐu pín	尿片
nappy rash cream	yǐng yí sàp chán gò	嬰兒濕疹膏
playground	yí tung yǎu lǎk cheung	兒童遊樂場
powdered milk	nǎai fán	奶粉
pram	yǐng yí sáu tui ché	嬰兒手推車
soy milk	dǎu nǎai	豆奶
talcum powder	sóng sán fán	爽身粉
teat	nǎai júi	奶咀
toy	wóon gūi	玩具

EDUCATION

教育

Hong Kong has ideal personnel, materials, facilities and the appropriate environment for learning Cantonese, Mandarin and other languages. There are many study options available at universities and other language institutes.

I want to study (Cantonese).	ngóh séung dǎk (gwóng dùng wá)	我想讀(廣東話)
I want to select this subject.	ngóh séung súen sàu nì yàt fòh	我想選修呢一科
What qualifications do I need?	sui yīu yǎu màt yě jì gāak ā?	需要有乜嘢資格呀?
I want to apply for a (scholarship).	ngóh séung sán ching (jǔng hōk gám)	我想申請(獎學金)
When does school begin?	hōk hāau géi si hòi fòh ā?	學校幾時開課呀?

When do holidays begin?	géi si hòi chí fōng gā ā?	幾時開始放假呀?
How many units do I need?	sui yīu sàu géi dòh gōh hōk fán ā?	需要修幾多個學分呀?
How many lessons per week?	yàt gōh sèng kei yǎu géi dòh jít fòh ā?	一個星期有幾多節課呀?

assignment	jāap jōk	習作
auditor	pong tīng sàng	旁聽生
(unenrolled student)		
boarder	gēi sùk sàng	寄宿生
certificate	jīng sùc	證書
department	hōk hāi	學系
diploma	man pang	文憑
examination	háau sī	考試
exchange student	gàau wóon hōk sàng	交換學生
faculty	hōk yúen	學院
... fee	... fái	... 費
foreign student	ngóh gwók hōk sàng	外國學生
high school	gò jùng	高中
international school	gwók jái hōk hāau	國際學校
language school	yúe yin hōk hāau	語言學校
lesson	góng fòh	講課
lecturer	góng sì	講師
scholarship	jéung hōk gám	獎學金
school	hōk hāau	學校
school holiday	hōk hāau gā kei	學校假期
semester	hōk kei	學期
short course	dúen kei fòh ching	短期課程
summer course	hā gwāi fòh ching	夏季課程
term	hōk kei	學期
tutor	jòh gāau	助教
university	dāai hōk	大學

MID-TERM ACCOMMODATION 居住

This section is for those looking for long or mid-term accommodation, including those looking into dormitories and school boarding. Students intending to board should submit their application in advance. Rooms are in high demand, even for short term accommodation. Most universities in China give priority to and supply better facilities for foreign students.

In Hong Kong, long term tenants normally have to pay all the management fees, maintenance, electricity, water, gas and telephone. Some may even have to pay the rates too.

I'm looking for accommodation that is close to a ...	ngóh yīu wán gōh kán ... gē jū sùk	我要搵 個近 ... 嘅住宿
bus stop	bà sí jāam	巴士站
subway station	dēi tīt jāam	地鐵站
school	hōk hāau	學校
train station	fóh chē jāam	火車站
university	dāai hōk	大學
Is it furnished?		
yǎu mǒ lín maai gà sì ā?		有冇連埋傢俬呀?
Do I have to pay for the ...?		
ngóh yīu m yīu béi ... ā?		我要唔要俾 ... 呀?
Does it include ...?		
hāi m hāi bàau maai ... ā?		係唔係包埋 ... 呀?
Do I need to sign a contract?		
yīu m yīu chīm hāp tung ā?		要唔要簽合同呀?
How much is the ...?	... dāai yēuk yīu gēi dòh chin ā?	... 大約要 幾多錢呀?
deposit	bó jīng gām	保證金
handling charge	sáu jūk fāi	手續費
management fee	gwóon léi fāi	管理費
rates	chàai héung	差餉
telephone	dīn wá fāi	電話費

I intend to stay for ...	ngóh wōoi jūe ...	我會住 ...
three months	sàam gōh yūet	三個月
half a year	bōon nin	半年
a school term	yàt gōh hōk kei	一個學期
two semesters	léung gōh hōk kei	兩個學期
a year	yàt nin	一年

How much notice do I have to give before leaving?
jáu jì chin yīu géi nǒi
tùng jì ā?

走之前要幾耐
通知呀?

Where can I buy/rent the ...?
bìn dō hóh yí (mǎai/jò)
dó ... ā?

邊度可以(買/租)
到 ... 呀?

How do I pay the rent?
ngóh dím yéung béi jò gām ā?

我點樣俾租金呀?

I'll send it by mail.
ngóh wōoi gēi béi nǐ

我會寄俾你

Can I use the ...?	ngóh hóh m hóh yí yūng ... ā?	我可唔 可以用 ... 呀?
dishwasher	sái wóon gèi	洗碗機
electrical appliances	dīn hēi yūng gèi	電器用具
fax	chuen jàn gèi	傳真機
furniture	gà sì	傢俬
kitchen	chue fóng	廚房
microwave	mei bòh lo	微波爐
telephone	dīn wá	電話
TV	dīn sǐ	電視
video recorder	lǚk yíng gèi	錄影機
washing machine	sái yí gèi	洗衣機
refrigerator	sūet gwǎi	雪櫃

ON BUSINESS

商務

The well known official trade fair CECF, Chinese Export Commodities Fair is held in Guangzhou twice a year, in April (Spring Session) and October (Autumn Session). The Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre is one of the most highly regarded conference centres in the world. The ceremony commemorating returning Hong Kong to China was held there.

Useful Terms 應用詞語

conference	tó lǚn wóoi	討論會
Congress	dōi búu dāai wóoi	代表大會
convention	wóoi yí	會議
delegation	dōi búu tuen	代表團
exhibition	jín láam wóoi	展覽會
Exposition	bōk láam wóoi	博覽會
Fair	gàau yík wóoi	交易會
representative	dōi búu	代表
trade exhibition	sèung bán jín láam wóoi	商品展覽會

The Chinese Export Commodities Fair (CECF)

jùng gwók chùt háu sèung	中國出口商
bán gàau yík wóoi	品交易會

Where's a/the ... please?	chéng mǎn ... hái bìn dō ā?	請問... 喺邊度呀?
ATM	jī dǔng tai foon gèi	自動提款機
business card	jī dǔng yān	自動印
printing machine	ming pín gèi	名片機
business centre	sèung mō jùng sàm	商務中心
fax machine	chuen jàn gèi	傳真機
photocopier	yíng yān gèi	影印機

I'm one of the members/representatives.

ngóh hāi (sing yuen/ dōi búu) jì yàt	我係(成員/代表)之一
--------------------------------------	-------------

I need to use a (telephone).

ngóh séung yíng (dín wá) 我想用(電話)

I want to send a (parcel) to ...

ngóh yīu sūng gōh (bàau gwóh) hūi ... 我要送個(包裹)去 ...

I have an appointment with ...

ngóh yēuk jōh ... 我約咗 ...

I need an (English/French) interpreter.

ngóh yīu yàt wái (yíng/fāat) mán chuen yík 我要一位(英/法)文傳譯

Here is my business card.

nì jèung hāi ngóh ming pín 呢張係我名片

CHINESE EXPORT COMMODITIES FAIR

Spring Session	chùn gàau wóoi	春交會
Autumn Session	chàu gàau wóoi	秋交會

Useful Words 應用詞匯

agent	dōi lēi	代理
business	sàng yī	生意
business card	ming pín	名片
business lunch	gùng jōk ng chàan	工作午餐
buyer	mái gá	買家
cargo	fōh māt	貨物
Chamber of Commerce	sèung wóoi	商會
client	gōo hāak	顧客
colleague	tung sī	同事
company	gùng sì	公司
computer	dīn nō	電腦
corporation	fāat yan	法人
customer	gōo hāak	顧客

demonstration	sǐ fāan	示範
distributor	fàn sù sèung	分銷商
e mail	dīn yau	電郵
fax	chuen jàn	傳真
internet	wōo luen mǒng	互聯網
internet connection	séung mǒng	上網
laptop	sáu tai dīn nǒ	手提電腦
loss	kwài sún	虧損
manager	gìng lěi	經理
market	sǐ cheung	市場
marketing	sǐ cheung sù sǎu	市場銷售
meeting	wōoi yǐ	會議
profit	ying lěi	盈利
proposal	gāi wǎak sù	計劃書
royalty	jùn lěi fāi	專利費
sales promotion	tùi sù	推銷
sales point	māai dím	賣點
strike	bā gùng	罷工
trademark	jūe chāak sèung biu	註冊商標
union	gùng wóoi	工會

ON TOUR

We're in the same group.

ngóh dēi hǎi tung maai
yàt gōh tuen

我哋係同埋
一個團

團隊

I'm a member
of the ...

band
basketball team
choir
delegation
football team
troupe
orchestra

ngóh hǎi ...
gē sing yuen
ngóh dúi
laam kau dúi
hǎp chēung tuen
dōi bú tuen
jùk kau dúi
gòh mǒ tuen
gàau héung ngóh tuen

我係 ...
嘅成員
樂隊
籃球隊
合唱團
代表團
足球隊
歌舞團
交響樂團

We're here for a/an ...	ngóh dēi lei nì dǒ chàam gà ...	我哋嚟呢 度參加 ...
competition	béi chōi	比賽
conference	tó lūn wóoi	討論會
exchange student scheme	gàau wōon hōk sàng gāi wǎak	交換學 生計劃
meeting	wóoi yǐ	會議
performance	bíu yín	表演
trade fair	sèung bán gàau yǐk wóoi	商品交 易會
We're here for ...	ngóh dēi lei nì dǒ ...	我哋嚟呢度 ...
shopping	chói kǎu fōh mǎt	採購貨物
short term study	dúen kei hōk jāap	短期學習
sightseeing	gwòon gwòng	觀光
study	hōk jāap	學習
training	sǎu fàn	受訓
Please speak with our ...	chéng nēi tung ngóh dēi gē ... góng	請你同 我哋嘅 ... 講
coach	gāau lǐn	教練
conductor	jí fài	指揮
director	dǒ yín	導演
group leader	tuen jéung	團長
manager	gìng lěi	經理
spokesperson	fāat yin yan	發言人
teacher	lǒ sì	老師

Useful Words 應用詞匯

dress rehearsal	chòu paai	綵排
free time	jī yau si gāan	自由時間
group member	tuen yuen	團員
guide	dǒ yau	導遊
press conference	gēi jé jù dǒi wóoi	記者招待會
local guide (HK)	dǒ yau	導遊

local guide (China)	děi pooi	地陪
manager	gìng lěi	經理
rehearsal	paai yín	排演
sightseeing	gwòon gwòng	觀光
student group	hòk sàng tuen	學生團
study group	hòk jāap tuen	學習團
tour leader	lǐng dúi	領隊
tourist	yau hāak	遊客
tourist bus	lúu yau chè	旅遊車

Sightseeing Tours 觀光

You can book most local tours through travel agents and hotel service desks.

Where can I book a tour?	bìn dǒ hóh yí yǎ dēng lúu hang tuen ā?	邊度可以預訂 旅行團呀?
Do you organise (English-speaking) group tours?	něi děi yǎu mǒ bāan (góng yìng mán gē) lúu hang tuen ā?	你哋有冇辦(講英 文嘅)旅行團呀?
What's the departure time?	géi dím jùng chùt fāat ā?	幾點鐘出發呀?
Where's the pick-up point?	hái bìn dǒ jāap hāp ā?	喺邊度集合呀?
I'm with this group.	ngóh tung maai nì gōh tuen gē	我同埋呢個團嘅
I've lost my group.	ngóh jáu sàt jóh ngóh gē tuen	我走失咗我嘅團
Have you seen a group of (Australians)?	chéng mǎn yǎu mǒ gīn dó yàt gōh (ngō jāu) tuen ā?	請問有冇見到一 個(澳洲)團呀?
How long will we stop for?	ngóh dēi wōoi ting lau géi nǎi ā?	我哋會停留幾耐呀?

What time do I have to be back?	ngóh yīu géi dím jùng jì chin fàn lei ā?	我要幾點鐘 之前番嚟呀?
I don't want too many shopping stops.	ngóh m séung ngòn paai gām dòh máai yé gē si gāan	我唔想安排咁 多買嘢嘅時間
I want to buy some (Chinese herbal medicine/handicrafts).	ngóh séung máai dì (jùng yěuk/sáu gùng ngāi bán)	我想買啲(中 藥/手工藝品)

FILM, TV & MEDIA**傳媒**

Can we film here?	hái nì dǒ hóh m hóh yí pāak sīp ā?	喺呢度可唔可以 拍攝呀?
Who should we ask for permission to film here?	wán bìn gōh sàn ching pāak sīp húi hóh ā?	搵邊個申請拍 攝許可呀?
We're making a ...	ngóh dēi pāak sīp gán ...	我哋拍攝緊 ...
commercial	gwóng gō pín	廣告片
documentary	gēi lūk pín	記錄片
film	dīn yíng	電影
report	bō dǒ	報導
TV series	dīn sī lin jūk kēk	電視連續劇
We're conducting an interview.	ngóh dēi jǒ gán chí fóng	我哋做緊採訪
Does anyone here speak English?	nì dǒ yǎu mǒ yan sik góng yìng mán ā?	呢度有冇人識講 英文呀?
I need (10) temporary extras to help.	ngóh yīu (sāp) gōh lam si yín yuen bòng sáu	我要(十)個臨時演 員帮手

Useful Words

actor	yín yuen	演員
antenna	tìn sīn	天線
broadcasting	gwóng bōh	廣播
camera	sīp yíng gèi	攝影機
commentary	pong sūt	旁述
commentator	pong sūt yuen	旁述員
correspondent	dāk pāai yuen	特派員
costume	fūk sik	服飾
current affairs	si sī	時事
director	dō yín	導演
equipment	hēi choi	器材
to film	pāak sīp	拍攝
film crew	sīp yíng dúi	攝影隊
information	ji sūn	資訊
interview (report)	chói fóng	採訪
journalist	gēi jé	記者
lighting	dàng gwóng	燈光
live transmission	yīn cheung jīk bōh	現場直播
local news	bóon dēi sàan mán	本地新聞
make-up	fā jòng	化妝
master tape	mó dáai	母帶
media	chuen mooi	傳媒
news	sàan mán	新聞
on air	gwóng bōh jùng	廣播中
the press	sàan man gāai	新聞界
press conference	gēi jé jiu dōi wóoi	記者招待會
recording (audio)	lūk yám	錄音
recording (video)	lūk yíng	錄影
reporter	bō dō yuen	報導員
script	kēk bóon	劇本
satellite	wāi sèng	衛星
simulcast	luen bōh	聯播

sound	yám héung	音響
subtitle	ji mōk	字幕
transmission	juén bōh	轉播
viewer	gwòon jūng	觀眾
world news	sāi gāai sàan mán	世界新聞



PILGRIMAGE & RELIGION

信徒

The world's largest outdoor seated bronze statue, the Tian-Tan Buddha, tìn tan dāai fāt is located next to the Po-Lin Monastery (bó lin jí, the 'precious lotus temple'), in Hong Kong.

In Hong Kong and Macau, refer to the telephone directories or Yellow Pages first for church locations.

The TSPM, Three-Self Patriotic Movement churches are the officially registered worship areas in China open to the public. In major cities, there are other foreign language places of worship, run by foreigners for foreigners. It is advisable to check the time and location of the service before you go.

What's your religion?

nēi sūn màt yé gāau ā?

你信乜嘢教呀?

I'm (a) ...	ngóh hāi ... to	我信 ... 徒
Buddhist	fāt gāau	佛教
Catholic	tìn júe gāau	天主教
Christian	gèi dùk	基督
Confucian	húng gāau	孔教
Hindu	yān dō gāau	印度教
Jewish	yau tāai gāau	猶太教
Muslim	yì sì laan gāau; wooi gāau	伊斯蘭教; 回教
Orthodox	dùng jīng gāau	東正教
Protestant	sàn gāau	新教
Taoist	dō gāau	道教

I believe (in God).	ngóh sūn (san)	我信(神)
I don't believe (in fate)	ngóh m sūn (mǐng wǎn)	我唔信 (命運)
I'm not religious.	ngóh m sūn gāau	我唔信教
I'm an atheist.	ngóh hāi mo san lūn jé	我信無神 論者

Do you go to the church/mass?

nei yǎu mǒ hūi (lái bāai
tong/mǒng nei sāat) ā? 你有冇去(禮拜
堂/望彌撒)呀?

Is there a quiet room
for praying (in
the/this) ...? hái ... yǎu mǒ
jǐng sāt béi
yan kei tò ā? 喺 ... 有冇
靜室俾
人祈禱呀?

airport	gèi cheung	機場
church	nì gān gāau tóng	呢間教堂
here	nì dō	呢度
hospital	nì gān yì yúen	呢間醫院
building	nì dūng dāai hā	呢棟大廈

Some Useful Words 應用詞匯

agnosticism	bát hók jì lūn	不可知論
ancestor worship	bāai jó sìn	拜祖先
atheism	mo san lūn	無神論
Buddhist temple	fāt jí	佛寺
Bible	sīng gíng	聖經
cathedral	dāai gāau tóng; jǒh tong	大教堂; 座堂
church	lái bāai tong	禮拜堂
Christ	gèi dùk	基督
Confucian temple	húng mǐu	孔廟
Creed	sun gíng	信經
Dalai Lama	dāat láai là ma	達賴喇嘛
Dhyana temple	sim yúen	禪院
fate	mǐng wǎn	命運

God	san	神
Koran	góo laan gíng	古蘭經
mass	nei sāat	彌撒
materialism	wai mǎt lūn	唯物論
meditation	mǎk séung	默想
monastery	sàu dō yúen	修道院
mosque	ching jàn jí	清真寺
offering	fūng hín	奉獻
pagoda	tāap	塔
to pray	kei tó	祈禱
shrine	chi tóng	祠堂
sermon	góng dō	講道
Sunday service/ worship	júe yǎt sung bāai	主日崇拜
Sunday school	júe yǎt hók	主日學
Taoist temple	dō gwóon; gùng	道觀; 宮
temple	míu/jí	廟/寺
worship	sung bāai	崇拜
Yoga	yue gà	瑜珈

Attending A Funeral 喪禮

When attending a funeral in Hong Kong, you can order wreaths from florists. Alternatively, giving the relatives of the deceased some money, referred to as *bāak gám*, in a special white envelope (never use red in funeral affairs) is also quite acceptable. Mourners are normally dressed in plain black, white or dark colours. Once again, pink and red, which symbolise happiness, are not appropriate. Ask the funeral directors in advance if you don't know what's appropriate in certain circumstances.

I'd like to order a wreath.

ngóh yīu dēng gōh fà hùen 我要訂個花圈

Please send this wreath to (this address).

chéng sūng gōh fà hùen 請送個花圈
hūi (nì gōh dēi jí) 去(呢個地址)

attending a funeral	sūng bān	送殯
condolences	dīu yīn	弔唁
mourning for parent	sáu hāau	守孝
sending a wreath	sūng fà hùen	送花圈
rest in peace (RIP)	ngòn sik	安息
rest in the Lord	sik lo gwài júc	息勞歸主
burial	tó jōng	土葬
cemetery	fan cheung	墳場
coffin	gwòon mūk	棺木
cremation	fóh jōng	火葬
funeral director	bān yi gwóon	殯儀館
funeral rites	sòng lǎi	喪禮
funeral service	chùt bān	出殯
funeral wreath	fà hùen	花圈
funeral parlor	bān yi gwóon	殯儀館
grave	fan mǒ	墳墓
mortuary	lǐm fong	殮房
mourning	ngòl dō	哀悼
overnight vigil	sáu ling	守靈
tombstone	mǒ bèi	墓碑

TIMES, DATES
& FESTIVALS

時令

TELLING THE TIME

報時

Telling the time in Cantonese is quite easy once you've mastered the numbers (see page 255). Just try to remember a few key words.

(two) hour/s	(léung gōh) jùng tau	(兩個)鐘頭
... o'clock	... dím;	... 點;
	... dím jùng	... 點鐘
half past ...	... dím bōon	... 點半
minute	fàn	分
second	míu	秒

What time is it now?

yi gà hǎi géi dím jùng ā?

而家係幾點鐘呀?

It's now ...	yi gà hǎi ...	而家係 ...
8.00	bāat dím jùng	八點鐘
10.20	sāp dím yí sāp fàn	十點二十分
2.30	léung dím bōon;	兩點半;
	léung dím sàam sāp fàn	兩點三十分
11.45	sāp yàt dím sēi	十一點四
	sāp ng̃ fàn	十五分

The common units for telling the time in Cantonese are jī (a five-minute sector of time) and gwàt (a quarter of an hour).

five minutes (one five-minute section)	yàt gōh jī	一個字
ten minutes two five-minute sections)	léung gōh jī	兩個字
one quarter	yàt gōh gwàt	一個骨
three quarters	sàam gōh gwàt	三個骨

9.05	gáu dím ling nǐ fàn; gáu dím yàt gōh jī	九點零五分; 九點一個字
7.45	chàt dím sēi sǎp nǐ fàn chàt dím gáu gōh jī chàt dím sàam gōh gwàt	七點四十五分 七點九個字 七點三個骨

When you want to specify morning or afternoon, say the appropriate phrase before the time.

in the morning	sēung nǐ	上午
noon	jùng nǐ; ngāan jāu	中午; 晏晝
in the afternoon	hǎ nǐ	下午
in the evening	máan sēung	晚上
midnight	bōon yé	半夜

7.10 am	sēung nǐ chàt dím sǎp fàn	上午七 點十分
12.00 noon	jùng nǐ sǎp yī dím	中午十二點
3.15 pm	hǎ nǐ sàam dím yàt gōh gwàt	下午三點 一個骨
8.30 pm	máan sēung bāat dím bōon	晚上八點半
12.00 midnight	bōon yé sǎp yī dím	半夜十二點
Summer Time	hǎ lǐng si gāan	夏令時間

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Use the numbers 1-6 plus sǐng kei to form the words Monday to Saturday. Sunday is an exception.

Sunday	sǐng kei yǎt	星期日
Monday	sǐng kei yàt	星期一
Tuesday	sǐng kei yī	星期二
Wednesday	sǐng kei sàam	星期三
Thursday	sǐng kei sēi	星期四

Friday	sǐng kei nǐ	星期五
Saturday	sǐng kei lūk	星期六
today	gám yǎt	今日
yesterday	kam yǎt	噏日 the day
before yesterday	chin yǎt	前日
two days before yesterday	dāai chin yǎt	大前日
tomorrow	tǐng yǎt	聽日
the day after tomorrow	hǎu yǎt	後日
two days after tomorrow	dāai hǎu yǎt	大後日
tonight	gám màan	今晚
last night	kam màan	噏晚
tomorrow evening	tǐng màan	聽晚
week	sǐng kei	星期
this week	nì gōh sǐng kei	呢個星期
last week	sēung gōh sǐng kei	上個星期
next week	hǎ gōh sǐng kei	下個星期
one week	yàt gōh sǐng kei	一個星期
fortnight	léung gōh sǐng kei	兩個星期
four weeks	sēi gōh sǐng kei	四個星期

See you (3 pm) next Monday.

hǎ sǐng kei yàt hǎ nǐ
(sàam) dím jùng gīn

下星期一下午
(三)點鐘見

MONTHS

Months in Cantonese are easy, put the numbers 1 - 12 in front of the word month, yǐet:

January	yàt yǐet	一月
February	yī yǐet	二月
March	sàam yǐet	三月
April	sēi yǐet	四月
May	nǐ yǐet	五月

June	lūk yūet	六月
July	chàt yūet	七月
August	bāat yūet	八月
September	gáu yūet	九月
October	sāp yūet	十月
November	sāp yāt yūet	十一月
December	sāp yī yūet	十二月

lunar January	jìng yūet	正月
leap year	yūn nin	閏年
leap month (lunar calendar)	yūn yūet	閏月
leap February	yūn yī yūet	閏二月
this month	nì gōh yūet	呢個月
last month	sēung gōh yūet	上個月
next month	hā gōh yūet	下個月

SEASONS

spring	chùn gwāi	春季
summer	hǎ gwāi	夏季
autumn	chàu gwāi	秋季
winter	dùng gwāi	冬季
seasons	gwāi jīt	季節
rainy season	yúe gwāi	雨季

(See page 179)

LEAP MONTH

The leap year of the existing Gregorian calendar occurs every fourth year, when February has an 'extra' day. In the lunar calendar, there are seven leap years in a 19-year cycle; with an extra month within each leap year. The placement of these months differs each time and is calculated by astrologists using orbiting paths of the Earth. Using this system, a person who was born in leap February in 1947 will meet their first birthday in the leap February 2004.

DATES

Simply use yāt or hō (col) after the numbers.

... day	... yāt; ... hō	... 日; ... 號
the 1st	yāt yāt; yāt hō	一日; 一號
the 24th	yī sāp sēi yāt; yī sāp sēi hō	二十四日; 二十四號

What date is it today?

gám yāt hǎi géi sì ā?

今日係幾時呀?

Is it a holiday today?

gám yāt hǎi m hǎi gā kei ā?

今日係唔係假期呀?

To express dates of the year, the order is year-month-day.

25 December
sāp yī yūet yī sāp ng yāt
十二月二十五日

Tuesday, 1 July, 1997
yāt gáu gáu chàt nin chàt
yūet yāt yāt sùng kei yī
一九九七年七月一日星期二

Today is 14 Feb, Valentine's Day.
gám yāt hǎi yī yūet sāp sēi
yāt ching yan jīt
今日係二月十四日情人節

I was born in ... (year) ... (.month) ... (day).
ngōh hái ... nin ... yūet
... yāt chùt sài
我係 ... 年 ... 月 ... 日出世

In colloquial speech, sometimes the last word 'day', yāt, is left unsaid.

15 August
7 July
bāat yūet sāp ng
chàt yūet chàt
八月十五
七月七

SOME USEFUL WORDS 應用詞匯

now	yi gà; yì gà	而家
this morning	gàm jiu	今朝
today	gàm yāt	今日
this afternoon	gàm yāt hāng	今日下午
tonight	gàm mǎan	今晚
this week	nì gōh sǐng kei	呢個星期
this month	nì gōh yūet	呢個月
this year	gàm nín	今年
Past 過去		
just now	jīng wā; tau sìn	正話; 頭先
(30) minutes ago	(sàam sǎp) fān jùng chin	(三十)分 鐘前
last night	kam mǎan	噉晚
yesterday afternoon	kam yāt hāng	噉日下午
yesterday	kam yāt	噉日
yesterday morning	kam yāt jiu	噉日朝
day before yesterday	chin yāt	前日
two days before yesterday	dāai chin yāt	大前日
(four) days ago	(sēi) yāt chin	(四)日前
last week	sēung gōh sǐng kei	上個星期
last month	sēung gōh yūet	上個月
last year	gāu nín	舊年

DID YOU KNOW ...

The lunar calendar, also called the agricultural calendar, is the calendar related to daily farming, fishery and living in general. It indicates the tides, and times for sowing and harvesting. A lunar month is the period from one new moon to the next, averaging only 29.53 days.

Future 未來

a while	yāt jǎn gǎan	一陣間
in (20) minutes	(yī sǎp) fān	(二十)分
	jùng hǎu	鐘後
tonight	gàm mǎan	今晚
tomorrow morning	tìng jiu	聽朝
tomorrow	tìng yāt	聽日
tomorrow afternoon	tìng yāt hǎ ng	聽日下午
tomorrow night	tìng mǎan	聽晚
day after tomorrow	hǎu yāt	後日
two days after tomorrow	dāai hǎu yāt	大後日
within (24) hours	(yī sǎp sēi)	(二十四)
	sú si nǎi	小時內
within (three) days	(sàam) yāt nǎi	(三)日內
(three) days later	(sàam) yāt hǎu	(三)日後
next week	hǎ gōh sǐng kei	下個星期
next month	hǎ gōh yūet	下個月
next year	ming nín	明年

Others 雜項

after ...	... jì hǎu	... 之後
always	gìng seung	經常
before ...	... jì chin	... 之前
century	sāi géi	世紀
day	yāt	日
early	jó	早
everyday	móoi yāt	每日
forever	wíng yúen	永遠
from ... to ...	yau ... dǎ ...	由 ... 到 ...
never	chung loi mó	從來冇
not yet	měi dák	未得
on time	jún si	準時
past	gwōh hūi	過去
present	yǐn jǎi	現在

recently
still
sometimes
soon
sunrise
sunset
late
until
year

jūi gān
jūng hǎi
yáu si
yàt jǎn
yǎt chùt
yǎt lǒk
chí dō
dō
nin

最近
重係
有時
一陣
日出
日落
遲到
到
年



FESTIVALS & HOLIDAYS

節期

The Chinese New Year is the most celebrated festival for the Cantonese. In Hong Kong and Macau, Christmas and Easter holidays are celebrated enthusiastically too. Of course, Valentine's Day, Father's Day, Mother's Day and International May Day are also in everyone's calendar.

bank holidays
Children's Day
Christmas
Easter
Father's Day
festivals
Good Friday
holidays
May Day
Mother's Day
New Year holidays

public holidays
traditional festivals
Valentine's Day

ngan hong gā kei
yí tung jít
sīng dān jít
fúk wǒot jít
fōo chàn jít
jít yǎt
sǎu nǎan jít
gā kei
lo dūng jít
mǒ chàn jít
sàn nin gā kei;
chùn jít
gùng jūng gā kei
chuen túng jít yǎt
ching yan jít

銀行假期
兒童節
聖誕節
復活節
父親節
節日
受難節
假期
勞動節
母親節
新年假期;
春節
公眾假期
傳統節日
情人節

TRADITIONAL FESTIVALS

傳統節慶

Chinese New Year, nung lik sàan nin or chùn jít, Lunar New Year, is the most important festival in the year. The most popular New Year greeting is gùng héi fāat chōi, meaning 'I hope that you gain lots of money'. A special New Year's Eve free market nin siu sí cheung, is held every year in different suburbs in Hong Kong.

拜年	bāai nin	giving New Year greetings
髮菜	fāat chōi	hair-like weed
瓜子	gwà jí	dried watermelon seed
煎堆	jìn dùì	deep-fried sweet sesame ball
利是	lěi sī	lucky money sealed in red envelopes
蘿蔔糕	loh bāak gò	steamed radish cake
年宵市場	nin siu sí cheung	New Year's Eve free market
年糕	nin gò	steamed sweet sticky rice cake
新年快樂	sàn nin fāai lǒk	Happy New Year!
桃花	to fā	peach blossoms (bring good luck throughout the year)
油角	yau gók	deep-fried assorted dumplings

HAIR-LIKE WEED

Dried oysters with hair-like weed ho sí fāat chōi is a popular dish during the Chinese New Year period. The phrase ho sí (dried oysters) sounds like the phrase for 'good business', hó sī, and fāat chōi, hair-like weed, sounds like 'get wealthy', fāat chōi.

Qing Ming

chìng míng

清明

this festival, *chìng míng*, which literally means clear and bright, is held on the 4th or 5th of April. In the lunar calendar, it is the date which indicates springtime growth. Together with *chung yéung*, these are the two special days when the Chinese people sweep and tidy up their ancestors' tombs.

拜山
掃墓bāai sàan
sō mǒpaying tribute to a relative's grave
sweeping the grave

Dragon Boat Festival or Iris Festival

dùen ng

端午

this is a day to celebrate a poet *wàt yuen*, who lived in the 4th century BC, during the Warring Kingdoms in the country of *chóh*. It takes place on the 5th of May in the lunar calendar (late May to June in the solar calendar). The dumplings are thrown into the river for the fish to eat. It is a sacrificial offering so they will not eat the body of their beloved poet, who threw himself into the river. Another deterrance is the loud drumming of the dragon boats which is supposed to scare the fish away.

粽
龍船júng
lung suenwrapped dumpling
dragon boat

DID YOU KNOW ...

lucky money, or red envelope *lěi sī* or *ngāat sūi chin* is a monetary New Year gift given by any married people to youngsters and senior managers to junior employees in business. Children receive *lěi sī* (which phonetically sounds like 'good for business', *lěi sī*) when they greet their elderly relatives for the New Year.

Maidens' Festival

chàt jīk; hāt háau

七夕; 乞巧

the double-seven (7th of lunar July) festival is the day for young ladies to pray to the Spinster Maid, or *jik nūi* (Vega, a star) to beg for delicate skills. The Spinster Maid and her lover, the Cowboy, or *ngau long*, (Altair) are only allowed to meet on the eve of this day. In their story, birds form a bridge across the Milky Way between the lovers, allowing them to meet.

Mid-Autumn Festival

jùng chàu

中秋

the Autumn Moon Festival, or Lantern Festival, occurs on the full moon evening in lunar August. On this day everyone eats the sweet moon cakes. Some areas still hold the lantern parade, especially for the children's entertainment.

月餅
花燈yüet béng
fà dàngmoon cakes
decorated lanterns

Chong Yang Festival

chung yéung; chung gáu

重陽; 重九

the double-nine (9th of lunar September) festival is the day for hiking and the sweeping of tombs.

CHINESE DYNASTIES

歷朝

When travelling around it is often necessary to have an understanding of the major periods of Chinese history. The following list is a brief outline of the Chinese dynasties from which Chinese art, archaeology, architecture and literature have evolved.

先史	Pre-history	(Before 2205 BC)	
夏	Xia	2205 BC - 1766 BC	hǎ
商	Shang	1766 BC - 1123 BC	sèung
周	Zhou	1122 BC - 249 BC	jàu
春秋	Chunqiu	722 BC - 480 BC	chùn chàu
戰國	Warring Kingdoms	403 BC - 221 BC	jìn gwōk

秦	Qin	221 BC - 207 BC	chun
西漢	Western Han	206 BC - AD 7	sai hōn
東漢	Eastern Han	25 - 220	dùng hōn
三國	Three Kingdoms	220 - 265	sàam gwōk
晉	Jin	265 - 317	jūn
南朝	Southern Dynasties	317 - 589	naam chiu
北朝	Northern Dynasties	386 - 581	bàk chiu
隋	Sui	590 - 618	chui
唐	Tang	618 - 906	tong
五代	Five Dynasties	907 - 960	ng̃ dōi
北宋	Northern Song	960 - 1126	bàk sūng
南宋	Southern Song	1127 - 1279	naam sūng
元	Yuan	1260 - 1368	yuen
明	Ming	1368 - 1644	ming
清	Qing	1644 - 1912	ching

NUMBERS & AMOUNTS 數碼

CARDINAL NUMBERS

數目

The simplest way to make long numbers is to disregard the units of tens, hundreds and thousands, and use only the numbers from zero to nine. That means that for the number of 3388, instead of sàam chìn sàam bāak bāat sāp bāat (three thousand three hundred eighty eight) you may just use sàam sàam bāat bāat (three, three, eight, eight).

0	ling	零
1	yāt	一
2	yī (or léung)	二(兩)
3	sàam	三
4	sēi	四
5	ng̃	五
6	lūk	六
7	chāt	七
8	bāat	八
9	gáu	九
10	sāp	十
11	sāp yāt	十一
12	sāp yī	十二
13	sāp sàam	十三
14	sāp sēi	十四
15	sāp ng̃	十五
16	sāp lūk	十六
17	sāp chāt	十七
18	sāp bāat	十八
19	sāp gáu	十九
20	yī sāp	二十
21	yī sāp yāt	二十一
22	yī sāp yī	二十二
23	yī sāp sàam	二十三

29	yī sǎp gáu	二十九
30	sàam sǎp	三十
36	sàam sǎp lùk	三十六
39	sàam sǎp gáu	三十九
40	sēi sǎp	四十
50	ng̃ sǎp	五十
60	lùk sǎp	六十
70	chàt sǎp	七十
80	bāat sǎp	八十
90	gáu sǎp	九十
99	gáu sǎp gáu	九十九
100	yàt bāak	一百
101	yàt bāak ling yàt	一百零一
109	yàt bāak ling gáu	一百零九
110	yàt bāak yàt sǎp	一百一十
113	yàt bāak yàt sǎp sàam	一百一十三
120	yàt bāak yī sǎp	一百二十
190	yàt bāak gáu sǎp	一百九十
200	yī bāak	二百
347	sàam bāak sēi sǎp chàt	三百四十七
999	gáu bāak gáu sǎp gáu	九百九十九
1000	yàt chìn	一千
1001	yàt chìn ling yàt	一千零一
9416	gáu chìn sēi bāak yàt sǎp lùk	九千四百一十六
10,000	yàt mǎan	一萬
100,000	sǎp mǎan	十萬
112,000	sǎp yàt mǎan yī chìn	十一萬二千
1,000,000	yàt bāak mǎan	一百萬
1,230,000	yàt bāak yī sǎp sàam mǎan	一百二十三萬
10,000,000	yàt chìn mǎan	一千萬
100,000,000	yàt yìk	一億

Another method of saying two is *léung*, which only applies to single unit or classified units; and is used only in quantities.

two	<i>léung</i>	兩
20,000	<i>léung mǎan</i>	兩萬
two sheets of paper	<i>léung jèung jí</i>	兩張紙
two cups of tea	<i>léung bòoi cha</i>	兩杯茶
twice	<i>léung chī</i>	兩次

Measure Words 量詞

Measure words (classifiers, or counters) are normally necessary between the numbers and countable nouns. There are hundreds of measure words, most of which refer to the noun's shape or appearance. The most common one is *gōh*, means 'a piece'; but it can also apply to people as well.

a basket	<i>lung</i>	籠
a bottle	<i>jùn</i>	樽
flat shape	<i>jèung</i>	張
long shape	<i>tiu</i>	條
pair	<i>dūi</i>	對
(two) baskets of barbecue pork bun	(<i>léung</i>) <i>lung chà</i> <i>sìu bàau</i>	(兩)籠叉 燒飽
a cup of tea	<i>yàt bòoi cha</i>	一杯茶
three people	<i>sàam gōh yan</i>	三個人

DID YOU KNOW ...

Westerners use the unit of a thousand to count larger numbers, but traditionally the Chinese use the *mǎan*, or a ten-thousand unit. Hence, a hundred thousand becomes *sǎp mǎan*, or ten ten-thousands.

Decimal Point 小數		
decimal point	dím	點
0.0023	ling dím ling ling yí sàam	零點零零 二三
3.1416	sàam dím yàt sēi yàt lūk	三點一四 一六
25.4	yí sǎp nǎng dím sēi	二十五點四

Minus 負數

Put the word fōo in front of the figure to make it negative.

minus	fōo	負
-273.15	fōo yí chàt sàam dím yàt nǎng	負二七三 點一五

Fractions 分數

Unlike the Western way of looking at a fraction, that is, as one on three for a third, the Chinese see it as 'three parts one'. So to say a fraction, you should first say the denominator (in this case, three), followed by fān jì, then the numerator (one).

1/3	sàam fān jì yàt	三分之一
22/7	chàt fān jì yí sǎp yí	七分之二十二

In the case of a mixed fraction, you first say the whole number, which in this case is thirteen, then add the word yāu, then the rest will follow the above rule.

13 ¹ / ₄	sǎp sàam yāu sēi fān jì yàt	十三又四 分之一
--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------

Percentage 百分比

Simply add the numbers after the word 'percent', bāak fān jì

10%	bāak fān jì sǎp	百分之十
36.7%	bāak fān jì sàam sǎp lūk dím chàt	百分之三十 六點七
-20%	fōo bāak fān jì yí sǎp	負百分之二十

When talking about a discount, the number applies to the amount paid rather than the amount being taken off. For example, instead of saying 15% off, the Cantonese say 85%.

10% discount = 90%	gáu jīt	九折
15% discount = 85%	bāat nǎng jīt	八五折

ORDINAL NUMBERS

數序

Simply add the dāi before the numbers.

1st	dāi yàt	第一
2nd	dāi yí	第二
9th	dāi gáu	第九
23rd	dāi yí sǎp sàam	第二十三

the last	dāi mèi	第尾
the last one	mèi yàt	尾一
the second last	mèi yí	尾二

1st place, champion	gwōon gwàn	冠軍
2nd place	ā gwàn	亞軍
3rd place	gwāi gwàn	季軍
the last place	dīn gwàn	殿軍

UNITS

單位

Besides the Metric System, the traditional Chinese System is also very common in daily life, especially in the local markets.

Metric System 公制

kilometre	gùng lēi	公里
metre	gùng chēk; mǎi	公尺; 米
centimetre	gùng fàn	公分
kilogram	gùng gàn	公斤
gram	hàk	克
litre	gùng sǐng	公升

My height is (182) cm.

ngóh sán gò (yàt bāak bāat
sāp yī) gùng fàn

我身高(一百八
十二)公分

Other Systems 雜制

yard	mǎ	碼
foot	yìng chèk	英呎
inch	yìng chūen	英吋
pound	bǒng	磅
ounce	ngón sí	安士
square foot	fòng chèk	方呎
the Chinese catty	gàn	斤
the Chinese tael	léung	兩

3 catties equal 4 pounds.

sàam gán dǎng yuè sēi bǒng

三斤等於四磅

16 taels equal a catty.

sāp lūk léung dǎng yuè yàt gán

十六兩等於一斤

AMOUNTS

dollar (for)	yuen	元	銀碼
dollar (gen)	màn	文	
dollar (col)	gōh	個	
ten cents (for)	gōk	角	
ten cents (gen & col)	ho jí	毫子	
a cent (for)	fàn	分	
a cent (gen & col)	sín	仙	
half dollar	bōon	半	
US dollar	měi gám	美金	
Australian dollar	ngōu yuen	澳元	
Hong Kong dollar	góng bǎi	港幣	
Renminbi	yan man bǎi	人民幣	

Formal

US\$2.46

měi yuen yī sāp sēi
yuen lūk gōk

美元二十四
元六角

HK\$1.38

góng bǎi yàt yuen sàam
gōk bāat fàn

港幣一元三
角八分

RMB1.50

yan man bǎi yàt yuen ng̃ òk

人民幣一元五角

General

US\$2.46

měi gám léung sēi màn lūk ho

美金兩四文六毫

HK\$1.38

góng bǎi yàt màn sàam
ho bāat sìn

港幣一文三
毫八仙

RMB1.50

yan man bǎi yàt màn ng̃ ho

人民幣一文五毫

Colloquial

US\$2.46

měi gám yǎ sēi gōh lūk

美金廿四个六

HK\$1.38

góng bǎi yàt gōh sàam ho bāat

港幣一个三毫八

RMB1.50

yan man bǎi gōh bōon

人民幣个半

SOME USEFUL WORDS

3 quarters	sàam gōh gwàt	应用词汇
a lot/much	hó dòh	三个骨
a pair	yàt dūi	好多
a quarter	yàt gōh gwàt	一对
about	dāai yēuk	一个骨
add	gà	大约
		加

amount	ngan má	銀碼
to calculate	gāi sō	計數
to count	só	數
divide	chui	除
double	sèung pǒoi	雙倍
few	hó síu	好少
first time	dāi yàt chí	第一次
half	yàt bōon	一半
half price	bōon gā	半價
How many?	géi dòh?	幾多?
How much?	géi dòh chín?	幾多錢?
less	síu dī	少啲
more	dòh dī	多啲
multiply	sing	乘
number	sō mǔk	數目
none	mǒ	冇
once	yàt chí	一次
some	yàt dī	一啲
subtract	gáam	減
triple	sàam pǒoi	三倍
twice	léung chí	兩次

EMERGENCIES

應急

In Hong Kong, the phone number 999 gáu gáu gáu, serves all emergencies. While in Macau, 333 is for the police and 3300 for an ambulance. The Public Security Bureau (PSB) gùng ngòn is China's police force, and their foreign affairs departments, ngōi sī fòh, take care of affairs of foreigners, including applications for visa extension. Check the telephone number of your embassy or consulate in case of an emergency.

In case of an emergency, the most common word expression used is gāu mǎng ā! literally meaning 'save my life', or 'Help!'.

Help!	gāu mǎng ā!	救命呀!
Fire!	fóh jùk ā!	火燭呀!
indecent assault	fèi lǎi ā!	非禮呀!
Thief!	chéung yé ā!	搶嘢呀!
Catch him!	jùk jǔe kúí!	捉住佢!

CAUTION

Be careful!	yàn jǔe!	示警
Danger!	ngai hím!	因住!
Go away!	jáu hòì!	危險!
Stop!	ting dài!	走開!
Watch out!	tái jǔe!	停低!
		睇住!

REPORTING AN ACCIDENT

There has been an accident!	告急
góh dǒ fáat sàng yī ngōi	嗰度發生意外
There has been a collision!	
góh dǒ jǒng chè	嗰度撞車
There's a fight.	
góh dǒ yǎu yan dá gàu	嗰度有人打交
Someone has been injured.	
yǎu yan sǎu jòh sèung	有人受咗傷

VICTIM

I've been injured.		我受咗傷
ngóh sǎu jǒh sèung		
I've been raped.		我被人強姦
ngóh bēi yan keung gàn		
I've been robbed.		我被人打劫
ngóh bēi yan dá gīp		
I've lost my ...		我唔見咗我嘅 ...
ngóh m gin jǒh ngóh gē ...		
Someone took my ...	yǎu yan lóh	有人攞
	jǒh ngóh gē ...	咗我嘅 ...
bag	dóu	袋
camera	yíng séung gèi	影相機
credit card	sūn yǐng kàat	信用卡
handbag	sáu dói	手袋
luggage	hang léi	行李
money	chín	錢
passport	wǒo jiu	護照
travellers' cheques	lúu hang jì piū	旅行支票
wallet	ngan bàau	銀包
watch	sáu biu	手錶

EMERGENCY CALLS

Call the ambulance!		叫救傷車!
gū gāu sèung chè!		
Call a doctor!		叫醫生!
gū yì sàng!		
Call the fire brigade!		叫消防局!
gū siu fong gúk!		
Call the police! (Hong Kong)		叫警察!
gū gíng chāat!		
Call the police! (China)		叫公安!
gū gùng ngòn!		

受害

急召

MEDICAL ATTENTION

急救

He/She needs a doctor.		要同佢叫醫生
yīu tung kúu gū yì sàng		
He/She needs first aid.		要同佢急救
yīu tung kúu gáp gāu		
He/She needs to go to a hospital.		要送佢去醫院
yīu sūng kúu hūi yì yúen		
He/She needs mouth to mouth resuscitation.		要同佢做人工呼吸
yīu tung kúu jǒ yan gùng fò káp		
My blood group is (A/B/O/AB) Positive/Negative.		我血型係(正/負)
ngóh hūet yíng hǎi (jīng/fōo)		(A/B/O/AB)型
(A/B/O/AB) yíng		
burns	siu sèung	燒傷
critical condition	ching fōng ngai tǒi	情況危殆
high fever	gò yīt	高熱
stretcher	dàam gá	擔架
unconscious	bát síng yan sǐ	不省人事

DEALING WITH THE POLICE

報警

I want to report an offence.		我要報案
ngóh yīu bō ngōn		
Can anyone speak English?		有冇人識講英文呀?
yǎu mǒ yan sík góng yíng mán ā?		
Do you understand?		你明唔明白呀?
něi ming m ming bāak ā?		
I understand.		我明白
ngóh ming bāak		
I don't understand.		我唔明白
ngóh m ming bāak		
I don't speak Cantonese.		我唔識講廣東話
ngóh m sík góng gwóng dùng wá		

I want to an (English) interpreter. ngóh yīu (yìng) mán chuen yīk	我要(英) 文傳譯
I did not do this/that. ngóh mǒ jǒ dō (nì/góh) yěung	我有做到(呢/嗰)樣
Not me! m hǎi ngóh	唔係我
I'm innocent. ngóh hǎi ching bǎak mo jūi	我係清白無罪
Could I make a phone call? ngóh hóh m hóh yí dá gōh dīn wá ā?	我可唔可以打個 電話呀?
I wish to contact my ... ngóh yīu tung ngóh gē ... luen lōk	我要同 我嘅 ... 聯絡
consulate	líng sí gwóon 領事館
embassy	dāai sí gwóon 大使館
family	gà yan 家人
friend	pang yǎu 朋友
lawyer	lǔt sì 律師
Useful Terms	
to accuse	hūng gō 控告
to arrest	kùì bō 拘捕
court	fāat ting 法廷
crime	jūi ngōn 罪案
defendant	bēi gō 被告
detention	kùì lau 拘留
deportation	dāi gāi chùt gíng 遞解出境
evidence	jīng gūi 證據
eyewitness	mǔk gik jīng yan 目擊證人
a fine (penalty)	fāt foon 罰款
plaintiff	yuen gō 原告
police car	gíng chē 警車

THE POLICE MAY SAY ...

něi yīn jī bēi kùì bō	你現在被拘捕
You have been arrested.	
chéng nǐ tung ngóh dēi	請你同我哋
fàn hūi chàai gwōon	番去差館
Please come with us to the police station.	
chéng nǐ bēi ngóh	請你俾我
tái nǐ gē ...	睇你嘅 ...
chē paai	車牌
sàn fán jīng	身份證
wǒo jūi	護照
gùng jōk jīng	工作證
nǐ gūi màt yě méng ā?	你叫乜嘢名呀?
What's your name?	
nǐ yì gā jūe hái bìn dō ā?	你而家住喺邊度呀?
Where are you staying?	
nǐ hái bìn dō lei gā?	你喺邊度嚟嘍?
Where do you come from?	
ngóh yīu gō nǐ ...	我要告你 ...
mo paai gā sái	無牌駕駛
jūi jáu gā chē	醉酒駕車
chūi chùk gā sái	超速駕駛
wai lǎi pāak chē	違例泊車
chong dūk	藏毒
chong hǎai	藏械
fēi fāat gùì lau	非法居留
You will be charged with ...	
driving without a valid driver's licence	
drink driving	
exceeding the speed limit	
illegal parking	
illegal possession of drugs	
illegal possession of weapons	
illegal residence	

police officer	gíng gwòon	警官
prosecution	jí hūng	指控
rape	keung gàan	強姦
smuggle	jáu sì	走私
summons	chuen pīu	傳票
theft	tàu sīt	偷竊
a thief	chǎak	賊
warning	gíng gō	警告
witness	jíng yan	證人

Useful Phrases 應用詞句

Hurry up!	fāi dì!	快啲!
Could you help me please?	hóh m hóh yí chéng nǐ	可唔可以請你幫手呀?
	bóng sáu ā?	
Don't move!	mái yùk!	咪郁!
Hands up!	gú gò sáu!	舉高手!
I'm lost.	ngóh dǒng sàt lǒ	我蕩失路
I am terribly sorry.	ngóh hó dui m jūe	我好對唔住
Where's the toilet please?	chéng mǎn chí sóh hái bin dō ā?	請問廁所喺邊度呀?
lack of evidence	jíng guī bàt jùk	證據不足

DID YOU KNOW ...

ngau yǔk gòn, literally means a dried beef slice, an unofficial terms of the illegal parking or traffic fine ticket in Hong Kong.

A			
able (to be)	hóh nang	可能	
aboard	sing dāap	乘搭	
about	dāai yēuk	大約	
above	séung mǎn	上面	
accept	jíp sǎu	接受	
account (bank)	wóo háu	戶口	
acrobatic	jāap gēi	雜技	
across	waang gwōh	橫過	
actor	yín yuen	演員	
address	dēi jí	地址	
to admire	jāan séung	讚賞	
admission fee	yǎp cheung fái	入場費	
to admit	jūn yǎp	進入	
adult	dāai yan	大人	
advantage	yàu sāi	優勢	
advice	gín yí	建議	
to advise	hūen gō	勸告	
aerogram	hong hùng	航空	
	yau gáan	郵東	
aeroplane	fèi gèi	飛機	
afraid	pǎ	怕	
after	ji hǎu	之後	
afternoon	ngāan jāu	晏晝	
again	jōi chí	再次	
age	nin ling	年齡	
agency	dōi léi	代理	
agree	tung yí	同意	
I agree.	ngóh tung yí	我同意	
I don't agree.	ngóh m tung yí	我唔同意	
agriculture	nung ngǎi	農藝	
ahead	chin mǎn	前面	
aid (help)	bòng mong	幫忙	
AIDS	ngōi jì bēng	愛滋病	
air	hùng hēi	空氣	
air-conditioned	hùng tiu	空調	
airport	gèi cheung	機場	
airport tax	gèi cheung sūi	機場稅	
alarm clock	nāau jùng	鬧鐘	
alcohol	jáu jing	酒精	
allergy	gwōh mǎn	過敏	
allow	jún húi	准許	
alone	dàan dūk	單獨	
already	yí gíng	已經	
always	gíng seung	經常	
amateur	yíp yue	業餘	
amount	ngan má	銀碼	
and	tung maai	同埋	
angry	nàu	慫	
animals	dǔng mǎt	動物	
anniversary	jàu nin	周年	
	gēi nǎm	紀念	
annoying	kwān yíu	困擾	
annual	móoi nin	每年	
answer	wooi dāap	回答	
antinuclear	fáan hǎt	反核	
antiques	góo dúng	古董	
antiseptic	sú dūk	消毒	
appetizer	chàan chin	餐前	
	sú sǐk	小食	
appointment	yúe yéuk	預約	
to argue	bín lún	辯論	
arm	sáu bēi	手臂	
arrivals	dō dǎat	到達	
to arrive	dō	到	
art	ngǎi sūt	藝術	
art gallery	méi sūt gwóon	美術館	
arts	man ngǎi	文藝	
ashtray	yín fói gòng	煙灰缸	
to ask	mǎn	問	
aspirin	ā sǐ pát	亞士匹靈	
assault	ling	靈	
	mó yǔk	侮辱	

B

asthma	hàau chúen	哮喘
attention	jüe yī	注意
atlas	dēi to	地圖
ATM	jī dǔng tai	自動提款機
	fóon gèi	自動
automatic	jī dǔng	自動
autumn	chàu gwāi	秋季
average	ping gwàn	平均
awful	hòh pā dik	可怕的

B

baby	ying yi	嬰兒
baby food	ying yi	嬰兒食品
	sīk bán	嬰兒爽身粉
baby powder	ying yi sóng	嬰兒爽身粉
	sàn fán	爽身粉
babysitter	bó mó	褓姆
backpacker	bōoi nong	背囊客
	hāak	客
bad	m hó	唔好
bag	dóí	袋
baggage	hang léi	行李
baggage	tai chúí	提取
claim	hang léi chūe	行李處
bakery	mǐn bàau pó	麵包舖
ball	bòh	波
bamboo	jùk	竹
band	ngòk dúi	樂隊
bandage	bàng dáai	繃帶
bank	ngan hong	銀行
bar	jáu bà	酒吧
barber	fèi fāat pó	飛髮舖
basket	láam	籃
bathroom	chùng leung	沖涼房
	fóng	房
battery	dín chí	電池
beach	sà tàan	沙灘
bear	hung	熊
beautiful	lèng	靚

DICTIONARY

because	yàn wǎi	因為
bed, double	sèung yan chong	雙人床
	chong	睡房
bedroom	sūi fóng	睡房
bed, single	dàan yan chong	單人床
beer	bè jáu	啤酒
before	jì chin	之前
beggar	hàt yì	乞兒
to begin	hòì chí	開始
behind	hǎu bǐn	後便
below	hǎ bǐn	下便
beside	jàk bìn	側便
best	jūi hó	最好
better	gāng hó	更好
between	jì gāan	之間
bib	wai júi	圍咀
bicycle	dàan chē	單車
big	dāai	大
bill	dàan	單
binoculars	mòng yǎn	望遠鏡
	gēng	雀鳥
bird	jēuk niú	雀鳥
birth	chùt sái jí	出世紙
certificate		
birthday	sàng yāt	生日
bitter	fóo	苦
black	hàk	黑
black market	hàk sǐ	黑市
black and white	hàk bǎak	黑白
blanket	jìn	氈
to bleed	lau hūet	流血
to bless	jùk fùk	祝福
Bless you		
jùk nēi		
祝你		
blind	maang	盲
blood	hūet	血

ENGLISH - CANTONESE

C

blue	laam sik	藍色
boarding pass	dàng gèi jīng	登機證
boat	suen	船
body	sàn tái	身體
bone	gwát	骨
book	sùe	書
booking	yǎu yēuk	預約
bookshop	sùe dīm	書店
boot (shoes)	hèuh	靴
bored	mòon	悶
boring	mó yán	有癮
borrow	jè	借
boss	bòh sí	波士
bottle opener	hòì ping hēi	開瓶器
bottom	dái	底
Bottoms up!		
gòn bòoi!		
干杯!		
box	hǎp	盒
boyfriend	naam pang yǎu	男朋友
bra	hùng wai	胸圍
brake	sàat chē	煞車
brave	yǎng gám	勇敢
bread	mǐn bàau	麵包
breakfast	jó chàan	早餐
breast	yǎu fong	乳房
to breathe	fòu kàp	呼吸
bridge	kiu	橋
bright	gwóng	光
to bring	lìng	拎
brother	hìng dǎi	兄弟
brown	fè sik	啡色
bruise	yúe sèung	瘀傷
brush	chāat	刷
Buddhism	fāt gāau	佛教
budget	yúe sūen	預算
bus terminal	bà sí	巴士站
	júng jǎam	總站
bus stop	bà sí jǎam	巴士站

bus	gùng gūng	公共
(in China)	hēi chē	汽車
bus (in Hong Kong)	bà sí	巴士
business	yǎp mǒ	業務
business	sèung mǒ	商務
class	hāak wái	客位
business hour	ying yǎp	營業時間
	si gāan	時間
businessman	sèung yan	商人
busy	mong	忙
but	bàt gwōh	不過
butter	ngau yau	牛油
butterfly	woo dip	蝴蝶
button	náu	鈕
buy	mǎai	買

I'd like to buy ...
ngōh yīu mǎai ...
我要買 ...

Where can I buy a ticket?
bìn dō hóh yí mǎai dó fèi ā?
邊度可以買到飛呀?

C

cake	sài béng	西餅
calculator	gāi sō gèi	計數機
calendar	yāt lík	日曆
camellia	cha fā	茶花
camera	ying séung	影相機
	gèi	機
can (to be able to)	hóh yí	可以
I can do it.		
ngōh hóh yí jǒ		
我可以做		
I can't do it.		
ngōh m hóh yí jǒ		
我唔可以做		

DICTIONARY

a can	gwōon tau	罐頭
can opener	gwōon tau dō	罐頭刀
to cancel	chúu siu	取消
candle	lāap jùk	蠟燭
cannot	m hóh yí	唔可以
capital	sáu dò	首都
car	chē	車
car park	ting chē	停車場
card	cheung	場
	kàat	卡
to care (about)	gwàan sàm	關心
to care (for someone)	gwàan waai	關懷
Carefull		
yàn jūe!		
因住!		
Carnival	gà nin wa	嘉年華
cash	yín gám	現金
cashier	chùt nāap	出納
cassette	kà sik	卡式
	lūk yám dáai	錄音帶
casual dress	bín jòng	便裝
cat	māu	貓
cathedral	dāai gāu	大教堂
	tóng	堂
Catholic	tín júe gāu	天主教
caves	dūng yūet	洞穴
CD	lui se díp	鐳射碟
to celebrate	hīng jùk	慶祝
certificate	jīng sùe	證書
chair	dāng	凳
champagne	hèung bàn	香檳
chance	gèi wóoi	機會
change	wōon	換
changing room	gāng yí sàt	更衣室
cheap	peng	平
check-in	dāng gēi	登記
	sáu jùk	手續

check-out	tūi fóng	退房
(hotel)		
chef	chue si	廚師
chemist	yēuk jài si	藥劑師
cheque	ì piú	支票
cherries	chē lei jí	車厘子
cherry blossom	yíng fá	櫻花
chess	kéi	棋
chewing gum	hèung	香
	háu gāu	口膠
children	sāi lō gòh	細路哥
China	jùng gwók	中國
chocolate	jùe gòo lík	朱古力
to choose	súen jāk	選擇
chopsticks	fāi jí	筷子
Christian	gèi dùk to	基督徒
Christmas	síng dāan jí	聖誕節
chrys-anthemum	gùk fá	菊花
church	gāu tóng	教堂
church	lāi bāai tong	禮拜堂
cicada	sim	蟬
cigar	süet gà	雪茄
cigarette	yín jái	煙仔
cinema	hēi yuen	戲院
circus	mǎ hēi	馬戲
citizenship	gùng man	公民
city	síng sí	城市
city centre	sí jùng sàm	市中心
clean	ching git	清潔
cleaning	dá sō	打掃
client	hāak wóo	客戶
cliff	yuen ngai	懸崖
climb	pāan dāng	攀登
cloakroom	yí mó gāan	衣帽間
clock	si jùng	時鐘
close	gwāan bāi	關閉
clothing	yí fūk	衣服
cloud	wan	雲
cloudy	yám tín	陰天

coach	gāu lín	教練
(training)		
coach (bus)	dāai hāak chē	大客車
coat	ngóo tō	外套
cocaine	hóh ká yàn	可卡因
cocktail party	gài méi	雞尾酒會
	jáu wóoi	酒會
cocoa	gùk góo	谷咕
coffee	gā fē	咖啡
a cold	sèung fūng	傷風
cold (adj)	dūng	凍
cold water	dūng súi	凍水
collect call	dūi fòng	對方
	fōo foon	付款
colour	chóoi sik	彩色
comb	sòh	梳
to come	loi	來
comedy	hēi kék	喜劇
comfortable	sùe fūk	舒服
community	sé kwān	社群
company	gùng sí	公司
compass	jí naam jām	指南針
computer	đín nō	電腦
concert	yám ngók	音樂
	wóoi	會
condoms	bēi yán tō	避孕套
to confirm	kók yíng	確認
Congratulations!		
gùng hēi!		
恭喜		
conservative	bò sáu	保守
constipation	bīn bēi	便秘
consulate	líng sí	領事
contact	yán yíng	隱形
lenses	ngāan géng	眼鏡
contraception	bēi yán	避孕
contract	háp tung	合同
to cook	júe	煮
coolie	gòo lèi	咕喱
copy, a	fōo bóon	副本

coriander	yuen sai	芫荽
corn	sùk mǎi	粟米
to cost	fá fái	花費
How much does it cost to go to ...?		
hūi ... yiu géi dòh chin ā?		
去 ... 要幾多錢呀?		
It costs a lot.		
dò géi dòh chin gā		
都幾多錢嘍		
cotton	min	棉
cough	kàt	咳
to count	só	數
coupon	yau dōi gūen	優待券
cow	ngau	牛
crafts	sáu ngái	手藝
crazy	chì sīn	雞線
credit card	sūn yūng	信用卡
	kàt	卡
cricket	báan kau	板球
cuddle	yúng pō	擁抱
cup	bóoi	杯
cupboard	bóoi gwāi	杯櫃
curry	gā lèi	咖喱
customs	hói gwāan	海關
customs	hói gwāan	海關
declaration	sàn bó dāan	申報單
to cut	jín	剪
cyclone	suen fūng	旋風
cystitis	pong gwóng yim	膀胱炎
D		
Daddy	ba bà	爸爸
daily	móoi yāt	每日
dairy	yūe lók	乳酪
products	jāi bán	製品
dancing	tíu mó	跳舞
dangerous	ngai hím	危險
dark	hák ngám	黑暗

date of birth	chùt sàng nin yuet yāt	出生 年月日
daughter	nūi	女
day	yāt	日
dead	séi	死
deaf	lung	聾
to decide	küet dǐng	決定
deck (of cards)	pè páai	牌
deck (of ship)	gāap bán	甲板
deep	sám	深
deer	lúk	鹿
deforestation	fāt lam	伐林
degree (level)	ching dō	程度
delay	chi	遲
delicious	hó sǐk	好食
democracy	man júe	民主
demonstration	sǐ fāan	示範
dental floss	nga sǐn	牙線
dentist	nga yí	牙醫
to deny	fáu yǐng	否認
deodorant	chui chāu jài	除臭劑
department store	bāak fōh gùng sǐ	百貨 公司
departure	chùt fāat	出發
deposit (bank)	chuen foon	存款
desert	sà mǒk	沙漠
dessert	tím díng	甜點
destination	mǒk dik dēi	目的地
diabetic	tong ltu bēng	糖尿病
diarrhoea	tó ngòh	肚痢
diary	yāt gēi	日記
dictionary	jǐ dín	字典
diesel	yau jà	油渣
different	m tung	唔同
difficult	kwān naan	困難
dinner	māan chàan	晚餐
direction	fòng hēung	方向
directory	dǐn wá bó	電話簿

dirty	wòt jò	污糟
disabled	sèung chaan	傷殘
disadvantage	bàt lēi	不利
discount	jít kāu	折扣
discover	fāat yǐn	發現
discrimination	kei sǐ	歧視
disease	jāt bēng	疾病
disk	díp	碟
distilled water	jǐng lāu súi	蒸餾水
diving	tūu súi	跳水
divorced	lei fàn	離婚
dizzy	tau wan	頭暈
to do	jò	做

What are you doing?
nēi jò gán màt yē ā?
你做緊乜嘢呀?

I didn't do it.
ngóh mǒ jò dō
我有做到

doctor	yí sàng	醫生
dog	gáu	狗
dolls	gùng jái	公仔
door	moon	門
double bed	sèung yan chong	雙人 床
double	sèung pǒoi	雙倍
down	hǎ bǐn	下便
dozen	dà	打
dream	mǔng	夢
dress	tó jòng	套裝
dress shop	sí jòng	時裝
	gùng sǐ	公司
drink	yám	飲
driver	sí gēi	司機
driving	chē paai	車牌
licence		
drug (medical)	yēuk	藥
drug (recreational)	dūk bán	毒品

drug addiction	dūk yán	毒癮
drug dealer	dūk fāan	毒販
drums	góo	鼓
drunk	yám jūi	飲醉
dummy (baby's)	nāai júi	奶咀
durian	lau lin	榴槤
dust	chan ngái	塵埃

E

e-mail	dǐn yau	電郵
each	móoi yát gōh	每一個
ear	yí	耳
early	jó	早
Earth	dēi kau	地球
earthquake	dēi jān	地震
east	dùng	東
Easter	fák wóot jít	復活節
easy	yung yí	容易
to eat	sǐk	食
economy class	gìng jái wái	經濟位
editor	pín chàp	編輯
education	gāau yǔk	教育
elections	sún gú	選舉
electricity	dǐn lík	電力
elevator	sìng gōng gèi	升降機
embarrassed	naan hám	難堪
embarrass- ment	naan wai ching	難為情
embassy	dāai sí gwóon	大使館
emergency	gán gāp	緊急
employee	gōo yuen	僱員
employer	gōo júe	僱主
empty	hùng	空
end	yuen	完
energy	nan lík	能力
engagement	dǐng fàn	訂婚
engine	gèi hēi	機器

English	yìng mán	英文
to enjoy (oneself)	hòì sàm	開心
enough	gāu	夠
entertainment	yue lǒk	娛樂
entrance	yāp háu	入口
envelope	sūn fùng	信封
environment	waan gíng	環境
epileptic	fāat yeung diu	發羊 吊
equal	sèung dǎng	相等
ethnic	man jūk	民族
Europe	ngàu jàu	歐洲
every day	móoi yāt	每日
excellent	yàu yūet dik	優越的
exchange	jáau wóon	找換
exchange rate	wóoi lút	匯率
exciting	hìng fǎn	興奮

Excuse me.
dūi m jūe
對唔住

exhibition	jín lāam	展覽
exit	chùt háu	出口
expensive	gwāi	貴
experience	gìng yǐm	經驗
eye	ngáan	眼

F

face	mǐn	面
factory	gùng chóng	工廠
faint	wan dài	暈低
family	gà ting	家庭
famous	chùt méng	出名
fan	fùng sǐn	風扇
Fantastic!		
jǐng chí!		精采!

F

far away	yüen	遠
farm	nung cheung	農場
farmer	nung man	農民
fashion	lau hang	流行
fast(adj)	fāi	快
fat	fei	肥
father	fōo chàn	父親
fax	chuen jàn	傳真
fear	pā	怕
fee	fāi yǎng	費用
feeding bottle	nāi jùn	奶樽
to feel	gám gōk	感覺
feeling	gám sǎu	感受
female	nǚ sǐng	女性
festival	jít yǎt	節日
fever	fāat siu	發燒
few	síu	少
fiance	měi fàn fòo	未婚夫
fiancee	měi fàn chài	未婚妻
fiction	chōng jōk	創作
	síu sūet	小說
to fill	chùng mǎon	充滿
film	dái pín	底片
(negatives)		
film (cinema)	dǐn yǐng	電影
film	fèi lám	菲林
(for camera)		
films (movies)	yǐng pín	影片
fine weather	ching tìn	晴天
finger	sáu jí	手指
Fire!		
fóh jùk ā!		
火燭呀!		
fire	fóh	火
first aid	gáp gāu	急救
first aid box	gáp gāu	急救箱
	séung	
first class	tau dǎng	頭等

276

DICTIONARY

first	dāi yàt	第一
fish	yúe	魚
fishing	díu yúe	釣魚
fit	sik háp	適合
flag	kei	旗
flight number	hǒ bàn gèi	號班機
floating	hóí sìn fóng	海鮮舫
restaurant		
flower	fà	花
a fly	wò yǐng	烏蠅
fog	mǒ	霧
food street	sík gāi	食街
food	sík mǎt	食物
poisoning	jūng dǎk	中毒
foot	gēuk	腳
football	jùk kau	足球
(soccer)		
footpath	síu gīng	小徑
foreign	ngóí gwók	外國
country		
foreigner	ngóí gwók yan	外國人
forest	sám lam	森林
forever	wǐng yǐuen	永遠
to forget	mong gēi	忘記
to forgive	fóon sūe	寬恕
formula	gùng sík	公式
fountain	pān chuen	噴泉
free	jí yau	自由
free of charge	mǐn fāi	免費
freeze	dūng gīt	凍結
fresh	sán sìn	新鮮
friend	pang yǎu	朋友
front of, in	chin bǐn	前便
frozen foods	gáp dūng sík mǎt	急凍食物
fruit	sàng gwóh	生果
full	mǎon	滿
funny	yǎu chūi	有趣

ENGLISH - CANTONESE

fuse	fóoi sí	灰土
future	jèung loi	將來
G		
gallery	wá long	畫廊
to gamble	dó bōk	賭博
game	yau hēi	遊戲
garden	fà yúen	花園
gas cartridge	hēi túng	氣筒
gate	dàng gèi	登機
(boarding)	jāap háu	開口
gay	gèi	基
gay bar	gèi bà	基吧
gene	gèi yàn	基因
Get out!	chùt hūi	出去!
Get lost!	jáu hò!	走開!
girl	nǚ jái	女仔
girlfriend	nǚ pang yǎu	女朋友
give	béi	俾
Could you give me ...?		
hóh m hóh yí béi ... ngóh?		
可唔可以俾 ... 我?		
give way	yéung lǒ	讓路
glasses	ngāan géng	眼鏡
gloves	sáu tó	手套
go	hūi	去
go straight ahead	yàt jík hūi	一直去
goal (soccer)	lung moon	龍門
goalkeeper	sáu lung moon	守龍門
goat	sán yeung	山羊
God	san	神

gold	gám	金
good	hó	好
Good luck.		
hó wǎn		
好運		
Goodbye.		
jói gín		
再見		
Goodnight.		
jó tau		
早啱		
government	jǐng fóo	政府
grand father	jó fǒo	祖父
grand mother	jó mó	祖母
grass	chó	草
It's great!	jàn hǎi hó lā	真係好喇
greedy	tàam sàm	貪心
green	lūk	綠
grey	fóoi sík	灰色
grocery store	jāap fòh pó	雜貨舖
guess	góo	估
guest	yan hāak	人客
guesthouse	bàn gwóon	賓館
guide	dó yau	導遊
(person)		
guidebook	lǚi yau	旅遊指南
	jí naam	指南
guide dog	dó maang	導盲犬
	húen	
guilty feeling	nǒi gāu	內疚
guitar	gīt tà	結他
gun	chèung	槍
H		
hail	bìng bōk	冰雹
hair	tau fāat	頭髮
hairbrush	sòh	梳
hairdresser	měi fāat sí	美髮師

277

G

DICTIONARY

half	yàt bōon	一半
hallucination	wāan gōk	幻覺
hammer	chui jái	鐵仔
hand	sáu	手
handbag	sáu dói	手袋
hand made	sáu gùng	手工
handkerchief	sáu gàn	手巾
handsome	ying jūn	英俊

Happy Birthday!
sàng yāt fāai lōk
生日快樂

happy	hòì sàm	開心
harbour	góng háu	港口
hard/soft	ngāang/yūen	硬/軟
to have	yáu	有

Do you have ...?
nēi yāu mō ...?
你有有 ...?

I have ...
ngōh yāu ...
我有 ...

hayfever	fà fán jīng	花粉症
he/him	kūi	佢
head	tau	頭
headache	tau tūng	頭痛
to heal	jī liú	治療
health	gǐn hòng	健康
to hear	tèng	聽
heart	sàm	心
heat	yīt	熱
heater	nūen lo	暖爐
heavy	chūng	重

Hello.
hà lóh
哈囉

help	bòng mong	幫忙
herbs	chó yēuk	草藥
here	nì dō	呢度

hero	ying hung	英雄
heroin	hói lōk ying	海洛英
to hide	yán chong	隱藏
hi-fi	sàn līk sīng	身歷聲
high	gò	高
highway	gùng lō	公路
hill	sàan gòng	山崗
to hire	jò yīng	租用
historical sites	gòo jīk	古跡
to hitchhike	dāap sūn	搭順
	fūng chē	風車
HIV positive	HIV dāai	HIV帶
	kwán jé	菌者
hobbies	hīng chūi	興趣
holiday	gā kei	假期
home	ngùk kéi	屋企
homesick	sì hēung	思鄉
	bēng	病
homosexual	tung sīng	同性
	lūn	戀
honest	sīng sāt	誠實
honey	māt tong	蜜糖
honeymoon	māt yūet	蜜月
Hong Kong	hēung góng	香港
hope	hèi mōng	希望
horse	mā	馬
horrible	hóh pā	可怕
horseracing	páau má	跑馬
hospital	yì yúen	醫院
hot (taste)	lāat	辣
hot/cold	yīt/dūng	熱/凍

It's hot today.
gám yāt hó yīt
今日好熱

I'm hot.
ngōh hó yīt
我好熱

hotel	jái dīm	酒店
hour	jùng tau	鐘頭
housewife	júe fōo	主婦

How are you?
nēi hó mǎ?
你好嗎?

How many?
géi dòh ā?
幾多呀?

How much?
géi dòh chín ā?
幾多錢呀?

How?
dím ā?
點呀?

human rights	yan kuen	人權
humour	yàu mǎk	幽默
hungry	ngōh	餓

Hurry up!
fāi dī!
快啲!

hurt	sèung hōi	傷害
husband(col)	lō gùng	老公
husband	jēung fōo	丈夫
hut	súu ngùk	小屋

I/me ngōh 我
ice sūet 雪
identification card sán fán jīng 身份證

if	yue gwóh	如果
ill	bēng	病
illegal	fèi fāat	非法
immediately	jīk hāk	即刻
immigration	yǎp gíng	入境
	sī mō	事務
important	jūng yīu	重要
not important	m jūng yīu	唔重要

ENGLISH - CANTONESE

impossible mō hóh nang 有可能
to improve góì leung 改良

in front of ...
... chin bīn
... 前便

included lin maai 連埋
increase jàng gà 增加
income tax yǎp sik sūi 入息稅
incompre naan ming 難明
-hensible

indicator jí biu 指標
indigestion sùu fā 消化不良

industry gùng yīp 工業
indoor sàt nōi 室內
infant ying yi 嬰兒
inflation tūng fōh 通貨
paang jēung 膨漲
influenza lau hang sīng 流行性

gám mō 感冒
information jì sūn 資訊
injection dá jām 打針
injure sǎu sèung 受傷
insect sāt chung jài 殺蟲劑

repellent
inside lūi bīn 裡便
to insist júe jèung 主張
to insure bó hím 保險
intelligent chùng ming 聰明
interest hīng chūi 興趣
(hobby)

internet wōo luen 互聯
mōng 網

internet cafe mōng lōk 網絡
gā fè 咖啡

interpreter chuen yīk 傳譯
interval bōon cheung 半場

interview yàu sik 休息
mīn taam 面談

to invite yìu ching 邀請

J

invoice fāat piū 發票
island dó 島
itch han yéung 痕癢
itinerary hang ching 行程表

J

jail gāam yūk 監獄
jar jùn 樽
jaw ngòk 顎
jealous dō gēi 妒忌
jeans ngau jái fōo 牛仔褲
jeep gāt pó chē 吉普車
job gùng jòk 工作
jockey ke si 騎師
jogging woon bō páau 緩步跑
joke siu wá 笑話
journey lūi ching 旅程
juice gwóh jàp 果汁
jump tiu 跳
junk (boat) faan suen 帆船

K

karaoke kà làai 卡拉
O K O K
key sóh si 鎖匙
keyboard gín poon 鍵盤
kick tēk 踢
to kill sāat hōi 殺害
kind yan chi 仁慈
kiosk síu sík dīm 小食店
kiss mǎn 吻
kitchen chue fóng 廚房
kitten (cat) màau jái 貓仔
knapsack bōoi nong 背囊
know jì dò 知道
kung fu gùng fòo 功夫
kitchen chue fóng 廚房
kitten (cat) màau jái 貓仔

knapsack bōoi nong 背囊
to know jì dò 知道

L

lake woo 湖
land tó dēi 土地
landmark dēi biu 地標
landscape yuen gíng 園景
landslide sàan bàng 山崩
languages yūe yin 語言
large dāai 大
last jui hāu 最後
last (col) dāi mèi 第尾
last night kam mǎan 禽晚
late chi dō 遲到
laundry sái yì pó 洗衣舖
law fāat lūt 法律
lawyer lūt sì 律師
lazy lǎan 懶
leader líng dō 領導
leaf sūe yíp 樹葉
to learn hōk jǎp 學習
left jòh bin 左便
left luggage hang lēi 行李

leg túi 腿
lemon ning mung 檸檬
less síu 少
letter sūn 信
library to sùe gwóon 圖書館
licence paai jiu 牌照
lie, a góng dāai wá 講大話
light (bright) gwóng 光
lighter dá fòh gèi 打火機
lightning sím dīn 閃電
like jūng yí 中意
little síu 小
lock sóh 鎖
long cheung 長

M

Long time no see.
hó nǎi mó gín
好耐冇見

to lose wai sàt 遺失
lotus hoh fà 荷花
loud dāai sèng 大聲
love ngōi 愛
lover ngōi yan 愛人
low dài 低
lucky hó chíi 好彩
luggage hang léi 行李
lunch ng chàan 午餐

M

machine gèi hēi 機器
magazine jǎp jī 雜誌
mail yau jing 郵政
mailbox yau sèung 郵箱
main road dāai lō 大路
to make jō 做
make-up fà jòng 化妝
malt sugar mǎk nga tóng 麥芽糖
manager gíng léi 經理
manners lǎi mǎau 禮貌
many hó dòh 好多
map dēi to 地圖
maple fūng 楓
market sǐ cheung 市場
to marry gīt fàn 結婚
massage ngōn mòh 按摩
matches fòh chaai 火柴

It doesn't matter.

m gán yiu
唔緊要

What's the matter?

màt yé sǐ ā?
乜嘢事呀?

mattress chong jin 床墊

maybe wǎak jé 或者
mayor sǐ jéung 市長
to meet gín mǎn 見面
medicine yēuk 藥
melody suen lút 旋律
melon mǎt gwá 蜜瓜
member wóoi yuen 會員
menu chōi dāan 菜單

Merry Christmas.
sīng dāan fāai lōk
聖誕快樂

message sūn sík 訊息
midnight bōon yé 半夜
migraine pín tau tūng 偏頭痛
mind sí séung 思想
to mind jūe yí 注意
minute fàn jùng 分鐘

Just a minute.

yàt jǎn
一陣

mirror gēng 鏡
mistake chōh nǎg 錯誤
mobile phone dāai gòh dāai 大哥大
modem tiu jǎi gáai 調制解
tiu hēi 調器
modern mòh dāng 摩登
money jáau wóon 找換
exchange dīm 店
monkey mǎ lǎu 馬騾
moon yūet 月
mother mó chàn 母親
mountain sàan 山
mountain pàan sàan 攀山
bike dāan chē 單車
mountain sàan mǎk 山脈
range
mouse lǎo sūe 老鼠
mouth háu 口
movie dīn ying 電影

DICTIONARY

DICTIONARY

mud	nai	泥
mum	mà mi	媽咪
museum	bōk māt	博物館
	gwóon	館
music	yám ngòk	音樂

N

nail clippers	jí gāap kím	指甲鉗
name	síng ming	姓名
nappy	nǎu pín	尿片
nationality	gwók jík	國籍
nausea	jók ngáu	作嘔
near	kán	近
nearby	fóo gān	附近
to need	sui yiu	需要
needle	jàm	針
never	chung loi mǎ	從來有
New Year's Day	sàn nin	新年
New Year's Eve	chui jík	除夕
next month	hǎ gòh yǔet	下個月
no	bát	不

No smoking.
bát jún kàp yín
不准吸煙

No entry.
bát jún sái yǎp
不准駛入

No parking.
bát jún pāak ché
不准泊車

No waiting.
bát jún ting ché dǎng hǎu
不准停車等候

noisy	cho	嘈
none	mǎ	冇
noon	ngāan jāu	晏晝

north	bák	北
now	yi gá	而家
number	hǎ má	號碼

O

obvious	ming hín	明顯
o'clock	jùng tau	鐘頭
occupation	jík yǎp	職業
ocean	hóu yeung	海洋
October	sǎp yǔet	十月
octopus	bāat jáau yue	八爪魚
Octopus Card	bāat dǎat	八達通
office	bǎan gùng sàt	辦公室
often	gīng seung	經常
oil	yau	油
OK	dǎm	掂
old friend	lǎo yǎu	老友
olive	gāam láam	橄欖
omelette	ngám lit	奄列
on	jǎi sǔng	在上
on sale	dǎai gáam gá	大減價
on time	jún sí	準時
once	yát chí	一次

One way only.
dǎan ching lǎ
單程路

onion	yeung chùng	洋蔥
open	hòu	開
opera	gòh kǎk	歌劇
operator	jíp sǎn sǎng	接線生
opposite	séung fán	相反
or	wǎak jé	或者
oral exam	háu sí	口試
orange	cháang	橙
orange juice	cháang jàp	橙汁
orchid	laan fà	蘭花
to order	ming líng	命令
to order	dím (chǎi)	點(菜)
(a meal)		

ENGLISH - CANTONESE

ordinary	pó tùng	普通
to organise	jó jík	組織
orgasm	síng gò chiu	性高潮
original	yuen jòng	原裝
outside	ngòu mǎn	外面
overdose	yéuk jài	藥劑
	gwòh léung	過量
overdue	gwòh kei	過期
ox tail soup	ngau mǎi	牛尾湯
	tòng	湯
oxygen	yéung hǎi	氧氣
oyster	ho	蠔
oyster sauce	ho yau	蠔油
ozone layer	chǎu yéung	臭氧層
	chang	層

P

pacifier (dummy)	nǎai júi	奶咀
package (deal)	bàau maai	包埋
a packet (of cigarettes)	sāi	晒
padlock	yát bàau	一包
pain	(yín jái)	(煙仔)
painkiller	sòh tau	鎖頭
to paint	tūng	痛
painter	jí tūng yéuk	止痛藥
painting (art)	yau chàt	油漆
	wá gá	畫家
	kwóoi wá	繪畫
	ngái sǔt	藝術
	kwóoi wá	繪畫
	gùng dǎn	宮殿
	jùng líu	棕櫚
	hung màau	熊貓
	jí	紙
	chaan jǎt yan	殘疾人
	ngó wǎn wóoi	奧運會
	bàau gwóh	包裹
	gùng yúen	公園
	dóu hǎak	代客
parcel		
a park		
parking		

service	pāak ché	泊車
parrot	yíng mǎ	鸚鵡
partner	pāak dǎng	拍檔
partnership	hǎp fòh	合伙
	gwàan hǎi	關係
party	jǎi wóoi	聚會
party (political)	jíng dǎng	政黨
pass	hǎp gāak	合格
passport	wóo jiu	護照
passport number	wóo jiu	護照號碼
past	hǎo mǎ	過去
path	gwòh hǎi	小徑
patient (adj)	síu gíng	忍耐
to pay	yán nǎi	支付
pea sprouts	jí fǎo	豆苗
peace	dǎu miu	和平
peach	woh ping	桃
peacock	tó	孔雀
peak	húng jéuk	山頂
peanuts	sàn déng	花生
pear	fà sǎng	啤梨
peas	bè lǎi	豆
pedestrian	dáu	行人
pencil	hang yan	企鵝
penguin	yuen bát	鉛筆
peninsula	kéi ngóh	半島
penis	bóon dó	陰莖
penknife	yám gīng	刀仔
pensioner	dò jái	受援
	sǎu woon	助人士
	jǎh yan sí	牡丹
	mǎau dǎan	人
	yan	香水
	hèung síu	私人
	sí yan	個性
	gòh síng	電油
	dǎn yau	加油站
	gá yau jǎm	藥房
	yéuk fong	電話簿
	dǎn wá bó	簿

phonocard	dīn wá kàat	電話卡
photo	sēung pín	相片
a piece	yàt gīn	一件
pig	jūe	豬
pigeon	bāak gāp	白鴿
pill	yēuk yúen	藥丸
the Pill	háu fūk bēi	口服避
	yān yúen	孕丸
pillow	jám tau	枕頭
pillowcase	jám tau tō	枕頭套
ping-pong	bīng bām kau	乒乓球
pipe	yín dáu	煙斗
pizza	yī dāai lēi	意大利
	siu bēng	燒餅
place of birth	chùt sàng dēi	出生地
plate	dīp	碟
Please.		
chēng		請口
plug	chāap sò táu	插蘇頭
plum	móoi	梅子
plum sauce	mooi jí jēung	梅子醬
police station	gíng chúe	警署
policeman	gíng chāat	警察
(in Hong Kong)		
policeman	gùng ngòn	公安
(in China)		
pollution	wò yím	污染
pomelo	yáu	柚
pool	wíng chí	泳池
(swimming)		
poplar	bāak yeung	白楊
	sāe	樹
popular	lau hang	流行
music	yám ngók	音樂
pork	jié yúk	豬肉
port	góng háu	港口
post office	yau gúk	郵局
postcard	míng sūn pín	明信片

postman	yau chàai	郵差
pot	wóo	壺
potato	sue jái	薯仔
pottery	to hēi	陶器
poverty	kūet fāt	缺乏
power	nanng lfk	能力
pram	yíng yi chē	嬰兒車
to pray	kei tó	祈禱
pregnant	waai yān	懷孕
prejudice	pín gín	偏見
pre-menstrual	gìng chin	經前
tension	gán jēung	緊張
to prepare	jún bēi	準備
pretty	lēng	靚
price	gā chin	價錢
printed matter	yān chāat bān	印刷品
profit	lēi yik	利益
to protect	bó wóo	保護
public square	dāai dāat déi	大笪地
public	gùng jūng	公眾
telephone	dīn wá	電話
public toilet	gùng chí	公廁
pudding	bō dīn	布甸
to pull	lài	拉
pump	bám	泵
punch(drink)	bàn jī	賓治
puncture	gāt chùen	拮穿
to punish	jàak fāt	責罰
pure	sun jīng	純正
purple	jí sik	紫色
to push	tui	推
to put	fōng	放
Q		
qualifications	ji gáak	資格
quality	jàt lēung	質量
quantity	sò lēung	數量
quarantine	gím yik	檢疫
question	mān tai	問題

queue	paai dúi	排隊
quick	fāai	快
quiet	jīng	靜
quota	pūi ngáak	配額
R		
race (breed)	júng jūk	種族
race (sport)	béi chōi	比賽
racing bike	béi chōi yūng	比賽用
	dāan chē	單車
racism	júng jūk	種族
	kei sí	歧視
racquet	kau páak	球拍
radiator (car)	súu sèung	水箱
radio	sàu yám gèi	收音機
railway	fóh chē jām	火車站
station		
rain	yūe	雨
rainbow	chóih hung	彩虹
raincoat	yūe yi	雨衣
rainy season	yūe gwāi	雨季
rape	keung gáan	強姦
rare	hón yáau	罕有
rash	sín	癬
raw	sàang	生
razor	tāi dò	剃刀
reading	tái sùe	睇書
real estate	dēi chāan dōi	地產代
agent	lēi sèung	理商
reaction	fáan yíng	反應
reason	lēi yau	理由
receipt	sàu gūi	收據
to receive	ji p sáu	接受
recently	jūi gān	最近
to recommend	tui jin	推薦
red	hung sik	紅色
Red Cross	hung sáap	紅十字
	ji wóoi	字會
reference	chàam háau	參考
refugee	nāan man	難民

refund	tūi chin	退錢
registration	dàng gēi	登記
relationship	gwān hāi	關係
relatives	chán chik	親戚
religion	jūng gāu	宗教
to remember	gēi dāk	記得
to rent	jò	租
to repair	sàu jing	修整
to repeat	chung fuk	重複
to reply	wooi fuk	回覆
reservation	yūe dēng	預訂
respect	jūen gīng	尊敬
restricted	gām kùì	禁區
area		
rickshaw	chē jái	車仔
right (correct)	jīng kōk	正確
right	yáu bin	右便
rights	kuen lēi	權利
to risk	fūng hím	風險
river	hoh	河
road	dō lō	道路
to rob	chéung gip	搶劫
rock	ngaam sēk	岩石
romantic	lōng mǎan	浪漫
	hēi sik	氣息
room	fong gáan	房間
root	gán	根
rope	sing sōk	繩索
round	yuen	圓
to run	jáu	走
S		
sad	sèung sām	傷心
safe	ngòn chuen	安全
scared	gèng	驚
scarves	wai gán	圍巾
scientist	fòh hòk gà	科學家
scissors	gāu jín	較剪
sea	hóì	海
seasons	gwāi jít	季節

seatbelt	ngón chuen	安全帶
	dáai	第二
second (place)	dái yí	秒
seconds (time)	míu	秘密
secret	bēi māt	秘書
secretary	bēi sùe	秘書
section	fàn dūn	分段
to see	tái	聯

We'll see!

chi dĩ sán
遲啲先

I see. (understand)

ngóh ming
我明

See you later.

chi dĩ sán
遲啲見

See you tomorrow.

tíng yáit gín
聽日見

to sew	fung	縫
sex (m/f)	síng bít	性別
sexy	síng gám	性感
shame	cháu	醜
shirt	sút sàam	恤衫
shoes	haai	鞋
shop	pó táu	舖頭
short	dúen	短
show	jín sǐ	展示
shower (bath)	fà sá	花洒
shower (rain)	chùng sán	冲身
signature	jāu yǐe	驟雨
silk	chím méng	簽名
silver	sí	絲
single	ngan	銀
single (person)	dàn dūk	單獨
	dàn sán	單身

to sit	chóh	坐
size	chēk má	尺碼
skirt	kwan	裙
sky	tín hùng	天空
sleepy	ngán fán	眼瞓
small	sái	細
to smell	man	聞

Smells nice.
hó hēung
好香

to smile	mei sūu	微笑
to smoke	sík yín	食煙
son	jái	仔
sorry	dú m jūe	對唔住

Sounds great!
tèng lei géi hó bōh!
聽嚟幾好嚟!

south	naam	南
souvenir	gēi nīm bán	紀念品
space	hùng gān	空間
to speak	góng wá	講話
special	dák bít	特別
speed	chùk dō	速度
spoon	chi gàng	匙羹
spring (season)	chùn gwāi	春季
square	sēi fòng	四方
stamp	yau piú	郵票
star	síng	星
stone	sēk tau	石頭
stop	tíng	停
storm	bō fúng yǐe	暴風雨
stupid	yue chún	愚蠢
sugar	tong	糖
summer	hà gwāi	夏季
sun	yáit táu	日頭
sunblock	tāi yeung	太陽
cream	yau	油
sunglasses	tāi yeung ngán gég	太陽眼鏡

sunrise	yáit chùt	日出
sunset	yáit lók	日落
swamp	jiú jāk	沼澤
syringe	jám túng	針筒

T

table	tóí	檯
tall	gò	高
tampons	min tú wái	棉條衛生巾
tasty	sàng gán	好食
Taoism	hó sík	道教
Taoist temple	dō gāau	道觀
Taoist temple	gùng	宮
taro	dō gwōon	道觀
tax	wóo táu	芋頭
taxi	sūi	稅
taxi stand	dík sí	的士
tea	dík sí jām	的士站
tea with milk	cha	茶
tea pot	nāi cha	奶茶
tea spoon	cha wóo	茶壺
teacher	cha gàng	茶羹
team work	gāau sí	教師
telegram	tuen dūi	團隊
telephone	gùng jōk	工作
telephone booth	dín bō	電報
telephone number	dín wá	電話
temperature	dín wá ting	電話亭
temple	dín wá kàat	電話卡
tenant	dín wá hō má	電話號碼
Thank you.	wán dō	溫度
dòh jē	míu	廟
多謝	jūe wóo	住戶

theatre	kēk yúen	劇院
thin	bōk	薄
to think	séung	想
thirsty	háu hót	口渴
throat	hau lung	喉嚨
thunder	lui	雷
ticket office	sāu piú chūe	售票處
tide	chiu jík	潮汐
tie	léng tái	領呔
tiger	fóo	虎
time table	si gāan bíu	時間表
tip (gratuity)	típ sí	貼士
tired	gwōoi	瘡
tissues	jí gán	紙巾
tonight	gám màn	今晚
toast	dòh sí	多士
toaster	dòh sí lo	多士爐
tobacco	yín sí	菸絲
today	gám yáit	今日
toilet	chí sóh	廁所
toilet paper	chí jí	廁紙
tomato	fān ké	番茄
tomorrow	tíng yáit	聽日
toothache	nga túng	牙痛
toothbrush	nga cháat	牙刷
toothpaste	nga gò	牙膏
torch	sáu dín túng	手電筒
tourist	yau hāak	遊客
tourist information centre	yau hāak jì	遊客資訊中心
toys	sūn jùng sām	玩具
trademark	wōon gūi	商標
traffic jam	sèung biú	塞車
traffic signals	sák ché	交通燈
train	gāu túng	火車
train station	dàng	火車站
tram stop	fóh ché	電車站
tramways	fóh ché jām	電車
	dín ché	電車

transit	jūen daap	轉搭
translation	faan yik	翻譯
travel	lūi hang	旅行
travel agency	lūi hang sé	旅行社
travellers'	lūi hang	旅行
cheque	ji piu	支票
tray	poon	盤
tree	sūe	樹
triple	sàam pōoi	三倍
tripod	sàam gēuk gá	三腳架
trousers	fōo	褲
trout	jùn yúe	鱒魚
true	jàn sāt	真實
trust	sūn láai	信賴
truth	jàn léi	真理
Tuesday	sing kei yí	星期二

Turn left.
jūen jók
轉左

Turn right.
jūen yǎu
轉右

twice	léung chi	兩次
typhoon	gūi fūng	颶風
tyre	chè tàai	車胎

U

umbrella	jà	遮
uncle	sùk sùk	叔叔
to understand	ming bāak	明白
underwear	nōi yì	內衣
unemployed	sát yíp	失業
unions	gùng wóoi	工會
university	dāai hōk	大學
up	sēung bīn	上便
urgent	gán gáp	緊急
useful	yáu yǎng	有用

V

vacation	gā kei	假期
vaccination	fong yik	防疫
	jūe sē	注射
valley	sàan gùk	山谷
valuables	gwāi jǎng	貴重
	māt bán	物品
van	sú bà	小巴
vanilla	wán nēi ná	雲呢拿
vaseline	fà sí líng	花士苓
vegetarian	sō sīk jé	素食者

I'm vegetarian.
ngōh hǎi sīk sō gē
我係素食嘅

view	gíng jī	景緻
village	hèung chùen	鄉村
VIP	gwāi bàn	貴賓
virus	béng dǎk	病毒
visa	chím jǎng	簽證
to visit	fóng mǎn	訪問
voice	sing yám	聲音

W

to wait	dáng hǎu	等候
waiter	fóh gēi	伙記
waitress	sú jé	小姐
(female)		
to walk	haang	行
to want	yīu	要
warm	nūen	暖
washing	sái yì fán	洗衣粉
powder		
washing	sái yì gèi	洗衣機
machine		
a watch	sáu biu	手錶
water	súi	水
waterfall	bók bō	瀑布
wave	lóng	浪

ENGLISH - CANTONESE

way dō lō 道路

Please tell me the way to ...
m gòì wá ngōh jì hūi ... gē lō
唔該話我知去 ... 嘅路

Which way?
bìn tiu lō ā?
邊條路呀?

way out	chùt háu	出口
we/us	ngōh dēi	我哋
weak	yūen yēuk	軟弱
to wear	chüen jēuk	穿著
wedding	gīt fàn	結婚
wedding	fàn yīn	婚宴
party		
week	sing kei	星期

Welcome.
fòon ying
歡迎

well, a	jéng	井
well, (adj)	hó	好
west	sài	西
western style	sài chàan tòng	西餐廳
restaurant		
Western food	sài chàan	西餐
wet	sáp	濕
wet towel	sáp mo gàn	濕毛巾

What?
mát yé ā?
乜嘢呀?

What is he saying?
kūi gòng mát yé ā?
佢講乜嘢呀?

What time is it?
géi dím jùng ā?
幾點鐘呀?

wheelchair lun yí 輪椅

When?

géi sí ā?
幾時呀?

When does it leave?
kūi géi sí lei hòì ā?
佢幾時離開呀?

Where?
bìn dō ā?
邊度呀?

Where is the bank?
ngan hong hái bìn dō ā?
銀行嘅邊度呀?

white bāak 白

Why?
dím gāai ā?
點解呀?

wife (col)	lō poh	老婆
wife	tāai táai	太太
wild animal	yé sàng	野生
	dūng mǎt	動物
willow	yeung láu	楊柳
to win	yeng	贏
wind	fūng	風
window	chèung	窗
wine	po to jáu	葡萄酒
winter	dùng gwāi	冬季
wise	chùng ming	聰明
to wish	jùk yǎn	祝願
with	tung maai	同埋
wool	mo	毛
work	gùng jòk	工作
world	sāi gāi	世界
worried	dāam sàm	擔心
to write	sé	寫
writing brush	mo bàt	毛筆
wrong	chōh	錯

I'm wrong.
ngōh chōh jók
我錯咗

Y

year	nin	年
yellow	wong sik	黃色
Yes.		
hāi		
係		
yesterday	kam yāt	嚟日
yoghurt	sùn nāi	酸奶
you	nēi	你
young	hāu sàang	後生
younger	dai dái	弟弟
brother		
younger	sāi ló	細佬
brother (col)		

younger sister	mooi móoi	妹妹
younger	sāi móoi	細妹
sister (col)		
youth hostel	chìng nin	青年
	sùk sē	宿舍

Z

zebra	bàn mǎ sīn	斑馬線
crossing		
zero	ling	零
zipper	lài lín	拉鍊
zone	dēi kùu	地區
zoo	dūng māt	動物園
	yuen	

CANTONESE – ENGLISH

In this dictionary we have listed the Cantonese transliterations alphabetically. Please note that there are no entries under vowels.

B

ba bà	爸爸	Daddy
bà sí jām	巴士站	bus stop
bà sí	巴士	bus (in Hong Kong)
bàuu gwóh	包裹	parcel
bák	北	north
bàn gwóon	賓館	guesthouse
bát gwóh	不過	but
bát jún kàp yín	不准吸煙	No smoking.
bát jún pāk chē	不准泊車	No parking.
bát jún sái yǎp	不准駛入	No entry.
bát	不	no
bāak	白	white
bēi māt	秘密	secret
bè jáu	啤酒	beer
bēi	鼻	nose
bēi yǎn	避孕	contraception
bēi yǎn tō	避孕套	condoms
bēng dák	病毒	virus
bēng	病	ill
béi	俾	to give
béng gòn	餅干	biscuit
bín dō ā?	邊度呀?	Where?

bìng bàn kau	乒乓球	ping-pong
bìng bōk	冰雹	hail
bīn jòng	便裝	casual dress
bīn lūn	辯論	to argue
bó fēi	補飛	upgrade ticket
bō jí	報紙	newspaper
bōoi jék	背脊	back(body)
bōoi nong	背囊	knapsack
bōoi nong	背囊客	backpacker
hāak	客	
bōon yé	半夜	midnight
bòh sí	波士	boss
bòh	波	ball
bòng mong	幫忙	help
bòoi	杯	cup
bòoi gwái	杯櫃	cupboard
bō fūng yūe	暴風雨	storm
bōk	薄	thin
būk bō	瀑布	waterfall

C

cha	茶	tea
chàn chik	親戚	relatives
chàu gwāi	秋季	autumn
cháu	醜	shame
chan ngai	塵埃	dust
chék mǎ	尺碼	size
chē	車	car
chē lei jí	車厘子	cherries
chē paai	車牌	driving licence
cheung	長	long
chèung	槍	gun
chéung gīp	搶劫	to rob

D

chi di gin
遲啲見
See you later.

chi di sin
遲啲先
We'll see!

chi do 遲到 late
chi gāng 匙羹 spoon
chi 遲 delay
chi jí 廁紙 toilet paper
chi sīn 籍線 crazy
chīm jīng 簽証 visa
chīm méng 簽名 signature
ching git 清潔 clean
ching nin 青年 youth
sùk sē 宿舍 hostel

chēng
請
Please.

... chin bin ... 前便 in front of ...
chin mīn 前面 ahead
ching dō 程度 degree
(level)

ching tin 晴天 fine weather
chiu jīk 潮汐 tide
cho 嘈 noisy
chó yēuk 草藥 herbs
chōh 坐 to sit
chōh 錯 wrong/
mistake/
fault

chōi dān 菜單 menu
chói hung 彩虹 rainbow
chói sīk 彩色 colour
chói sīk 彩色 colour film
fèi lám 非林 mattress
chong jin 床墊 heavy
chúng 重

chùng leung 冲涼 bathroom
fóng 房
chùng ming 聰明 intelligent/
wise
chùng mōon 充滿 to fill
chùt fāat 出發 departure
chùt háu 出口 exit/way out

chùt hāi
出去
Get out!

chùt méng 出名 famous
chùt nāap 出納 cashier
chùt sái jí 出世紙 birth
certificate

chùt sàng dēi 出生地 place of birth
chùt sàng nin 出生年 date of birth

yūet yāt 月日
chúit siu 取消 to cancel
chuen jēuk 穿著 wear
chue fóng 廚房 kitchen
chue si 廚師 chef
chuen foon 存款 deposit
(bank)

chuen yīk 傳譯 interpreter
chui jīk 除夕 New Year's
Eve

chung fuk 重複 to repeat
chung loi mō 從來有 never

D
dá fók gèi 打火機 lighter
dá ma jēuk 打麻雀 mah jong
(to play)

dá sō 打掃 cleaning
dāng 凳 chair
dà 打 dozen
dān ching lō 單程路 one way
only

CANTONESE - ENGLISH

D

dān dūk 單獨 alone/single
dān 單 bill
dài 低 low
dàng gēi 登記 registration
dàng gēi 登記 check-in
sáu jūk 手續
dàng gēi 登機 gate
jāp háu 閉口 (boarding)
dàng gēi jīng 登機証 boarding
pass

dāai 大 big/large
dāai gāam gā 大減價 on sale
dāai gòh dāai 大哥大 mobile
phone

dāai hōk 大學 university
dāai lō 大路 main road
dāai sèng 大聲 loud
dāai si gwóon 大使館 embassy
dāai yāt 第一 number one

dāai yan 大人 adult
dāai yēuk 大約 about
dāi mèi 第尾 last (col)

dāi yāt 第一 first
dāk bit 特別 special
dái 底 bottom
dáng hāu 等候 wait
dai dái 弟弟 younger
brother

dēi biu 地標 landmark
dēi jí 地址 address

dēi kau 地球 Earth
dēi to 地圖 map

dik sí 的士 taxi
dīm 掂 OK

dīn bō 電報 telegram
dīn lík 電力 electricity

dīn nō 電腦 computer
dīn wá 電話 telephone

dīn wá bō 電話簿 directory

dīn yau 電油 petrol
dīn ying 電影 movie
dím (chōi) 點(菜) to order
(a meal)

dím ā? 點呀?
How?

dím gāai ā? 點解呀?
Why?

dó bōk 賭博 to gamble
dō gēi 妒忌 jealous
dō 到 to arrive
dō dāat 到達 arrivals
dō gāau 道教 Taoism
dō lō 道路 road/way
dō yau 導遊 guide
(person)

dóí 袋 bag
dūi fōng 對方 collect call
fōo foon 付款

dūi m jūe 對唔住
Excuse me; Sorry.

dūng 凍 cold (adj)
dūng súi 凍水 cold water
dūng gwāi 冬季 winter
dūng 東 east
dūk bán 毒品 drug
(recreational)

dūk fāan 毒販 drug dealer
dūk se 毒蛇 poisonous
snake

dūng māt 動物 zoo
yuen 園
dúen 短 short

F

F

fāi dī!	快啲!	Hurry up!
fāi jí	筷子	chopsticks
fāi	快	fast (adj)/ quick
fāi	快	
fāat gwók	法國	France
fāat lūt	法律	law
fāat siu	發燒	fever
fāat yeung diu	發羊吊	epileptic
fai yǎng	費用	fee
fā	花	flower
fā fāi	花費	to cost
fā fān jǐng	花粉症	hayfever
fā yúen	花園	garden
fāan gáan	番規	soap
fāan yǐk	翻譯	translation
fān jūng	分鐘	minute
fāt gāau	佛教	Buddhism
fáu yǐng	否認	to deny
fèi fāat pó	飛髮舖	barber
fèi fāat	非法	illegal
fèi gèi	飛機	aeroplane
fèi lám	菲林	film (for camera)
fei	肥	fat
fòng hēung	方向	direction
fòo káp	呼吸	to breathe
fòoi sí	灰土	fuse
fòoi sík	灰色	grey
fòon sūe	寬恕	to forgive
fòon ying	歡迎	
>Welcome.		
fòo chàan	父親	father

fóo gān	附近	nearby
fóh chè jām	火車站	railway station
fóh jùk ā!	火燭呀!	Fire!
fóh chè	火車	train
fóh gēi	伙記	waiter
fóh	火	fire
fóng mǎn	訪問	to visit
fóo	苦	bitter
fong gáan	房間	room
fong yǐk	防疫	vaccination
jūe sē	看注	
fūng hím	風險	risk
fūng sīn	風扇	fan
fūk mǎ	服務	service
fūk wòot jít	復活節	Easter
fung	縫	to sew
G		
gā chin	價錢	price
gā kei	假期	holiday/ vacation
gāap bán	甲板	deck (of ship)
gāau yǎk	教育	education
gāi sǎ gèi	計數機	calculator
gām kùì	禁區	restricted area
gāng hó	更好	better
gāu	夠	enough
gà ting	家庭	family
gàam yǎk	監獄	jail
gài yǎk	雞肉	chicken
gám	金	gold
gám mǎan	今晚	tonight

CANTONESE – ENGLISH

gám yǎt	今日	today	gǐn hòng	健康	health foods
gàng yì sàt	更衣室	changing room	sǐk mǎt	食物	
gàp gāu	急救	first aid	gǐn hòng	健康	health
gám gǒk	感覺	to feel	gǐn sǎn sàt	健身室	gym
gám sǎu	感受	feeling	gím yǐk	檢疫	quarantine
gán gāp	緊急	emergency/ urgent	gíng chāat	警察	policeman (in Hong Kong)
gēi dák	記得	to remember	gíng chúe	警署	police station
gēi hǒ	記號	mark	gò	高	high/tall
gēuk	腳	foot	gòo lèi	咕喱	coolie
gèi cheung	機場	airport	gói leung	改良	to improve
gèi hēi	機器	engine/ machine	góng dǎai wǎ	講大話	a lie
gèi wǒoi	機會	chance	góng háu	港口	harbour/ port
gèi	基	gay	góng wǎ	講話	to speak
gèng	驚	scared	góo jik	古跡	historical sites
géi dòh ā?	幾多呀?	How many?	góo	估	guess
géi dòh chin ā?	幾多錢呀?	How much?	góo	鼓	drums
géi sí ā?	幾時呀?	When?	goh gòh	哥哥	elder brother
géng	頸	neck	gùk fā	菊花	chrysanthe- mum
gīn mǎn	見面	to meet	gùng chí	公廁	public toilet
gīn yǐ	建議	advice	gùng fòo	功夫	kung fu
gít fàn	結婚	to marry/ wedding	gùng gūng	公共	bus (in China)
gīt tà	結他	guitar	hēi chē	汽車	
gíng jǎi wái	經濟位	economy class	gùng hēi!	恭喜	Congratulations!
gíng léi	經理	manager	gùng jòk	工作	job/work
gíng seung	經常	always/ often	gùng ngòon	公安	policeman (in China)
gíng yǐm	經驗	experience	gùng wóoi	工會	unions
			gùng yúen	公園	a park
			gúì fūng	颶風	typhoon
			gwāi	貴	expensive
			gwāi jít	季節	seasons
			gwāi jǎng	貴重	valuables
			mǎt bán	物品	

H

gwàan bái	關閉	close
gwàan sàam	關心	to care (about)
gwàan waai	關懷	to care (for someone)
gwöh hui	過去	past
gwöh kei	過期	overdue
gwöh mǎn	過敏	allergy
gwök jik	國籍	nationality
gwōon tái	罐頭	a can
gwōon gwòng	觀光	sightseeing
gwōoi	瘡	fired
gwóh yan	果仁	nuts

H

hāak wōo	客戶	client
hàk	黑	black
hà lóh	哈囉	
Hello.		
hàk bāak	黑白	black and white
hàk ngām	黑暗	dark
hàk sī	黑市	black market
hàt yì	乞兒	beggar
hā bín	下便	below/down
hā gwāi	夏季	summer
hāi	係	
Yes.		
hāp fōh	合伙	partnership
gwàan hāi	關係	
hāp tung	合用	contract
hāp	盒	box
hāu bín	後便	behind

hāu sàang	後生	young
háu	口	mouth
háu hōt	口渴	thirsty
haang	行	walk
hang ching	行程	itinerary
bíu	表	
hang léi	行李	baggage/luggage
hang yan	行人	pedestrian
hau lung	喉嚨	throat
hēi yúen	戲院	cinema
hèi mǒng	希望	hope
hèung chùen	鄉村	village
hèung góng	香港	Hong Kong
hìng dāi	兄弟	brother
HIV dāai	HIV 帶	HIV positive
kwán jè	菌者	
hó chíoi	好彩	lucky
hó dòh	好多	many
hó hèung	好香	smells nice
hó nǒi	好耐	long time
mǒ gín	冇見	no see
hó sīk	好食	delicious/tasty
hó wǎn	好運	
Good luck.		
hó	好	good/nice/well(adj)
hòì	開	to open
hòì chí	開始	to begin
hòì sàam	開心	happy/to enjoy (oneself)
hō mǎ	號碼	number
hōk jāp	學習	to learn
hóh ká yàn	可卡因	cocaine
hóh nang	可能	able(to be)

CANTONESE - ENGLISH

hóh pā dik	可怕的	awful/horrible
hóh yí	可以	can (to be able)
hóì	海	sea
hóì gwàan	海關	customs
hóì lǒk yìng*	海洛英	heroin
hóì yeung	海洋	ocean
hón yǎu	罕有	rare
hoh fà	荷花	lotus
hoh	河	river
hūen gō	勸告	to advise
hūet	血	blood
hūi	去	to go
hùng	空	empty
hùng gàan	空間	space
hùng hēi	空氣	air
hùng tiu	空調	air-conditioned
hung	熊	bear
hung màau	熊貓	panda
hung sik	紅色	red
jàak fāt	責罰	to punish
jàan séung	讚賞	to admire
jàk bin	側便	beside
jàm túng	針筒	syringe
jàn hāi hó lā!	真係好喇!	
It's great!		
jàn léi	真理	truth
jàn sǎt	真實	true
jàp fōh pó	雜貨舖	grocery store
jàp jī	雜誌	magazine
jàt bēng	疾病	disease
jàu wōon	找換	money
dim	店	exchange

jàu wōon	找換	exchange
jài dim	酒店	hotel
jài	仔	son
jàm tau	枕頭	pillow
jàu hòì!	走開!	
Get lost!		
jàu jing	酒精	alcohol
jàu long	酒廊	lounge
jàu	走	to run
jē	借	to borrow
jè	遮	umbrella
jèung loi	將來	future
jèung fò	丈太	husband
jí	紙	paper
jí naam jàm	指南針	compass
jí tūng yēuk	止痛藥	painkiller
jing fò	政府	government
jing kōk	正確	right (correct)
jip sǎu	接受	to accept/ receive
jit yāt	節日	festival
ji chin	之前	before
ji dó	知道	to know
ji fò	支付	pay
ji gáan	之間	between
ji hǎu	之後	after
ji piú	支票	cheque
ji sūn	資訊	information
jik hák	即刻	immediately
jik yíp	職業	occupation
jín	藍	blanket
jín	剪	to cut
jing chíoi!	精采!	
Fantastic!		

K

jīng lǎu súi	蒸餾水	distilled water
jī dín	字典	dictionary
jī dǒng tai	自動提款機	ATM
jī liú	治療	to heal
jī yóu	自油	free
jīng	靜	quiet
jǎo	早	early
jǎo chàan	早餐	breakfast
jǎo fǎo	祖父	grand father
jǎo jīk	組織	to organise
jǎo mǎ	祖母	grand mother
jǎo tǎu	早啱	
Goodnight.		
jǎi chí	再次	again
jǎi gīn	再見	
Goodbye.		
jǎk ngáu	作嘔	nausea
jǎo	租	rent
jǎo	做	to do/make
jǎi sǎung	在上	on
jǎh bìn	左便	left
jǎe yī	注意	attention/ to mind
jǎen dǎp	轉搭	transit
jǎen jǎh	轉左	turn left
jǎen yǎu	轉右	turn right
jǎi gǎn	最近	recently
jǎi hǎu	最後	last
jǎi hó	最好	best
jǎn yǎp	進入	to admit/ enter
jǎe bó	珠寶	jewellery

jǎe gǎo lík	朱古力	chocolate
jǎen gīng	尊敬	respect
jǎen yǎp	專業	profession
jǎk	竹	bamboo
jǎk kau	足球	football
jǎk yǎen	祝願	to wish
jǎng gǎau	宗教	religion
jǎng gwók	中國	China
jǎng gwók cha	中國茶	Chinese tea
jǎng lǎi	棕櫚	palm
jǎng tau	鐘頭	hour
jǎng yī	中意	like
jǎe sùk	住宿	accommodation
jǎe wǎo	住戶	tenant
jǎe	煮	to cook
jǎe fǎo	主婦	housewife
jǎe jǎung	主張	to insist
jǎn bǎi	準備	to prepare
jǎn húi	准許	to allow
jǎng jǎk	種族	racism
kei sí	歧視	
jǎng yīu	重要	important
K		
kàat	卡	card
kàt	咳	cough
kán	近	near
kam yǎt	曠日	yesterday
kei sí	歧視	discrimination
kei	旗	flag
keung gǎan	強姦	rape
kiu	橋	bridge
kók yǎng	確認	to confirm
kǎi	佢	he/him
kuen lǎi	權利	rights
kwán naan	困難	difficult

kwán yī	困擾	annoying
L		
lǎan	懶	lazy
lǎi mǎau	禮貌	manners
lǎap jǎk	蠟燭	candle
lǎai	拉	to pull
lǎat jǎu jǎung	辣椒醬	chilli sauce
lǎat jǎu	辣椒	chilli
lǎat	辣	hot (taste)
laam sík	藍色	blue
lau hang	流行	fashion
lau hǎet	流血	to bleed
lǎi yau	理由	reason
léung chí	兩次	twice
lǎng	靚	beautiful/ pretty
lǎi yǎk	利益	profit
léng tǎai	領呔	tie
lǎng dǎo	領導	leader
lǎng sí	領事	consulate
lǎng	拎	to bring
lim gǎ	廉價	budget acco- modation
jǎe sùk	住宿	
lin maai	連埋	included
ling	零	zero
ló gùng	老公	husband (col)
ló poh	老婆	wife (col)
lǎo ying	露營	camp
loi wooi fèi	來回飛	return ticket
loi	來	to come
lǎi bǎn	便	inside
lǎi ching	旅程	journey
lǎi hang	旅行	travel
lǎk	綠	green
lǎk cha	綠茶	green tea
lǎk yǎet	六月	June
lui	雷	thunder
lung	聾	deaf

CANTONESE - ENGLISH

lung moon 龍門 goal (soccer)

M

m gán yīu	唔緊要	It doesn't matter.
m hó	唔好	bad/not good
m hóh yí	唔可以	cannot
m jǎng yī	唔中意	to hate
m jǎng yīu	唔重要	not important
m tung	唔同	different
mǎ	馬	horse
mǎ hǎi	馬戲	circus
mǎ lǎu	馬騾	monkey
mǎai	買	buy
mǎan chàan	晚餐	dinner
mǎn	吻	kiss
mǎ mi	媽咪	mum
mǎau	貓	cat
mǎau jǎi	貓仔	kitten (cat)
mǎn	蚊	mosquito
mǎt yǎe ā?	乜嘢呀?	What?
mǎt yǎe sí ā?	乜嘢事呀?	What's the matter?
mǎan jí gíp	萬字夾	clips
mǎn	問	to ask
mǎn tai	問題	question
mǎt	襪	socks
mǎt yǎet	蜜月	honeymoon
maang	盲	blind
man	聞	to smell
man jǎk	民族	ethnic
man jǎe	民主	democracy

man ngái	文藝	arts
mei siu	微笑	to smile
mín fái	免費	free of charge
mín	面	face
mín bàau	麵包	bread
míu	廟	temple
min tíu wái	棉條衛生巾	tampons
sàng gàn	生巾	
min	棉	cotton
ming bái	明白	to understand
mó	冇	none
mó chàan	母親	mother
mó hóh nang	冇可能	impossible
mó yán	冇癮	boring
mó yé	冇嘢	nothing
móoi nin	每年	annual
móoi yát gòh	每一個	each
móoi yát	每日	daily
móon	滿	full
mó	霧	fog
móik dik dèi	目的地	destination
móon	悶	bored
moh gò	蘑菇	mushroom
mong	忙	busy
mong gēi	忘記	to forget
moon	門	door
múng	夢	dream

N

nāi yau	奶油	cream
nàu	鬪	angry
náu	鈕	button
naam pang	男朋友	boyfriend
yāu	友	
naam	南	south
naan hám	難堪	embarrassed
naan wai	難為	embarrassment
ching	情	

nang lík	能力	power/energy
nēi	你	you

nēi hó mā?
你好嗎?
How are you?
nēi yāu mó ...?
你有冇 ...?
Do you have ...?

ng chāan	午餐	lunch
nga cháat	牙刷	toothbrush
nga gò	牙膏	toothpaste
nga túng	牙痛	toothache
nga yì	牙醫	dentist
ngāan	眼	eye
ngāan jāu	晏晝	noon/afternoon

ngāang/yūen	硬 / 軟	hard/soft
ngāi sūt	藝術	art
ngaam	癌	cancer
ngai hím	危險	dangerous
ngan	銀	silver
ngan hong	銀行	bank
ngan mǎ	銀碼	amount
ngau	牛	cow
ngau jái fōo	牛仔褲	jeans
ngau yǔk	牛肉	beef
ngōh	我	I/me

ngōh chōh jōh
我錯咗
I'm wrong.

ngōh dēi 我哋 we/us

ngōh hóh yī jō
我可以做
I can do it.

ngōh m hóh yī jō
我唔可以做
I can't do it.

CANTONESE – ENGLISH

nung cheung	農場	farm
nung man	農民	farmer

P

pā	怕	afraid/fear
pāak dōng	拍檔	partner
pàan dàng	攀登	to climb
paai dú	排隊	queue
paai jū	牌照	licence
pang yāu	朋友	friend
pè páai	啤牌	deck (of cards)

péi	皮	leather
peng	平	cheap
ping gwán	平均	average
pó tūng	普通	ordinary
póng	蚌	clam
pō táu	鋪頭	shop

S

sāat hōi	殺害	to kill
sāi	細	small
sāi gāai	世界	world
sāi géi	世紀	century
sāi lō gòh	細路哥	children
sà mòk	沙漠	desert
sàn	山	mountain
sàn bàng	山崩	landslide
sàn gòng	山崗	hill
sàn gùk	山谷	valley
sàn lō	山路	mountain path/track
sàn mǎk	山脈	mountain range
sàng gwóh	生果	fruit
sàng yāt	生日	birthday

ngōh m tung yī
我唔同意
I don't agree.

ngōh tung yī
我同意
I agree.

ngōh yāu ...
我有 ...
I have ...

ngoi	愛	love
ngoi jì bēng	愛滋病	AIDS
ngoi yan	愛人	lover
ngòn chuen	安全	safe
ngòn chuen dáai	安全帶	seatbelt

ngōh 餓 hungry
ngōi gwōk 外國人 foreigner

ngoi mǎn	外面	outside
ngòk	顎	jaw
ngùk kéi	屋企	home
nì dō	呢度	here
nǎu pín	尿片	nappy
nín	年	year
nín líng	年齡	age

nín nín yāu gám yāt
年年有今日
Many happy returns!

nō	腦	brain
nōi yì	內衣	underwear
nūen	暖	warm
nūen lo	暖爐	heater
nūi	女	daughter/female

nūi jái	女仔	girl
nūi pang yāu	女朋友	girlfriend
nūi sīng	女性	female

S

sàang yāt fāi lōk
生日快樂
Happy Birthday!

sài	西	west
sàk chē	塞車	traffic jam
sám	心	heart
sám	深	deep
sám lam	森林	forest
sán fán jīng	身份證	identification card
sán mán	新聞	news
sán nin	新年	New Year's Day
sán sìn	新鮮	fresh
sán tái	身體	body
sáp	濕	wet
sát nǎi	室內	indoor
sát yǐp	失業	unemployed
sàu gūi	收據	receipt
sàu yám gèi	收音機	radio
sǎu sèung	受傷	to injure
sái sáu gàn	洗手間	toilet
sáu dò	首都	capital
sáu	手	hand
sáu gùng	手工	handmade
san	神	God
se	蛇	snake
sé	寫	to write
sé kwán	社群	community
séung pín	相片	photo
sèung dáng	相等	equal
sèung fán	相反	opposite
sèung fūng	傷風	a cold
sèung sàm	傷心	sad
sèung bǐn	上便	up
séung mǐn	上面	above
séi	死	dead
séung	想	to think
sí gān bú	時間表	timetable

si jūng	時鐘	clock
sí jūng sàm	市中心	city centre
sí cheung	市場	market
sīng bit	性別	sex (m/f)
sīng gám	性感	sexy
sīng gò chiu	性高潮	orgasm
sīng ming	姓名	name
sīu wá	笑話	joke
sì hēung bēng	思鄉病	homesick
sì	絲	silk
sìn gwóh jàp	鮮果汁	fresh juice
sìng	星	star
sìng gōng gèi	升降機	elevator
sìng yám	聲音	voice
sī dòh*	士多	a store
sīk	食	to eat
sīk gāi	食街	food street
sīk mǎt	食物	food
jūng dǎk	中毒	poisoning
sīk yín	食煙	to smoke
sím dīn	閃電	lightning
sín	癬	rash
síu gīng	小徑	footpath
síu lǎ	小跟	path
síu	少	few/less
síu	小	little/small
síng dāap	乘搭	aboard
síng sāt	誠實	honest
síng sí	城市	city
só	數	to count
só mǔk	數目	number
só sīk gwóon	素食館	vegetarian restaurant
só sīk jé	素食者	vegetarian
sòh	梳	comb/hairbrush
sòng lǎi	喪禮	funeral
sóh	鎖	lock
sóh si	鎖匙	key

CANTONESE - ENGLISH

T

süet	雪	ice/snow
süet gà	雪茄	cigar
sün	信	letter
sün láai	信賴	trust
sün sik	訊息	message
süe fūk	舒服	comfortable
süi yiu	需要	to need
sùk sùk	叔叔	uncle
süt sàam	恤衫	shirt
süe	樹	tree
süi fóng	睡房	bedroom
süen jǎak	選擇	to choose
súi	水	water
suen	船	boat
suen fūng	旋風	cyclone
sun jīng	純正	pure

T

tāai tái	太太	wife
tái dò	剃刀	razor
tàam sàm	貪心	greedy
tái	睇	to see
tai chúu hang	提取行	baggage
lái chūe	李處	claim
tau	頭	head
tau fāt	頭髮	hair
tau tūng	頭痛	headache
tau wan	頭暈	dizzy
ték	踢	to kick
tèng	聽	to hear

tèng lei géi hó bōh
聽嚟幾好嘢
Sounds great.

tūu	跳	to jump
tūu mó	跳舞	dancing
tín hūng	天空	sky
tīng	停	stop
tīng yāt	聽日	tomorrow

tīng yāt gīn
聽日見
See you tomorrow.

tó dēi	土地	land
tóí	檯	table
tong líu bēng	糖尿病	diabetic
tūi chín	退錢	refund
tūi fóng	退房	check-out (hotel)
tūng	痛	pain
túí	腿	leg
tùí	推	to push
tùí jīn	推薦	to recommend
tung maai	同埋	and/with
tung sīng lūen	同性戀	homosexual
tung yī	同意	to agree

W

wāai jòh	壞咗	faulty
wāak jé	或者	maybe/or
wán dūng	運動	sport
waan gíng	環境	environment
waang gwōh	橫過	across
wai sāt	遺失	to lose
wan	雲	cloud
wíng yūen	永遠	forever
wò jò	污糟	dirty
wóo háu	戶口	account (bank)
wóo luen	互聯	internet
móng	網	internet
wóo jūu	護照	passport
wóo jūu	護照	passport
hó má	號碼	number
wóo sí	護士	nurse
wóoi lút	匯率	exchange rate

woh ping 和平 peace
woo 湖 lake
wooi fuk 回覆 to reply

Y

yáu chūi 有趣 funny
yáu yǎng 有用 useful
yáu 有 to have
yám gīng 陰莖 penis
yám ngók 音樂 music

yàn jūe 因住! Carefull

yàn wái 因為 because
yàt bāak 一柸 a hundred
yàt bàau 一包 a packet (of
(yín jái) (煙仔) cigarettes)
yàt bōon 一半 half
yàt chí 一次 once

yàt faan fūng sūn!
一帆風順!
Bon voyage!

yàt gǐn 一件 a piece

yàt jǎn 一陣
Just a minute.

yàt jik hūi 一直去 go straight
ahead

yàt dōi gūen 優待券 coupon
yàt mǎk 幽默 humour
yàt sāi 優勢 advantage
yàt yūet dik 優越的 excellent
yǎ bin 右便 right
yǎp gíng 入境 Immigration
sǐ mó 事務

yǎp háu 入口 entrance
yǎt 日 day
yǎt chùt 日出 sunrise
yǎt lók 日落 sunset
yǎt táu 日頭 sun
yǎu yǐk 右翼 right-wing
yám 飲 to drink
yám jūi 飲醉 drunk
yán chong 隱藏 to hide
yan chí 仁慈 kind
yan hāak 人客 guest
yan 人 people
yau chàt 油漆 to paint
yau hāak 遊客 tourist
yau jing 郵政 mail
yau piu 郵票 stamp
yau 油 oil
yē sàng 野生 wild animal
dǔng mǎt 動物
yēung hēi 氧氣 oxygen
yēuk 藥 drug
(medical)

yēuk jài 藥劑 overdose
gwōh lēung 過量
yēung ló 讓路 give way
yeng 贏 to win
yi gà 而家 now
yǐ 耳 ear
yí fàn 已婚 married
yí gíng 已經 already
yíu 要 want
yi fūk 衣服 clothing
yi mó gàn 衣帽間 cloakroom
yi sàng 醫生 doctor
yi yúen 醫院 hospital
yín fòoi gòng 煙灰缸 ashtray
yín jái 煙仔 cigarette
yín sì 菸絲 tobacco
ying fá 櫻花 cherry blossom

ying hung 英雄 hero
ying jūn 英俊 handsome
ying mán 英文 English
ying yi 嬰兒 baby/infant
yiu ching 邀請 to invite
yín dōi 現代 modern
yín gám 現金 cash
yí p mō 業務 business
yít/dūng 熱/凍 hot/cold
ying séung gèi 影相機 camera
yim 鹽 salt
ying dēi 營地 campsite
yūe 雨 rain
yūe fong 雨房 breast
yūe gwāi 雨季 rainy season
yūe yí 雨衣 raincoat
yūe yin 語言 languages

yūen yēuk 軟弱 weak
yūen 遠 far away
yūng gám 勇敢 brave
yūe dēng 預訂 reservation
yūe sūen 預算 budget
yūe yēuk 預約 appointment
/booking
yūet 月 moon
yūk lūi 肉類 meat
yúe 魚 fish
yue chún 愚蠢 stupid
yue lók 娛樂 entertain-
ment
yuen 完 end
yuen gíng 園景 landscape
yuen jòng 原裝 original
yuen ngaai 懸崖 cliff
yung yí 容易 easy

accident	意外	accident	意外
accommodation	住宿	accommodation	住宿
booking ahead	預先訂位	booking ahead	預先訂位
checking out	退房	checking out	退房
finding	尋找	finding	尋找
hotel, at the	在酒店	hotel, at the	在酒店
mid-term	中試	mid-term	中試
address, forms of	地址, 形式	address, forms of	地址, 形式
surnames	姓氏	surnames	姓氏
titles	頭銜	titles	頭銜
adjectives	形容詞	adjectives	形容詞
comparisons	比較	comparisons	比較
age	年齡	age	年齡
ailments	疾病	ailments	疾病
air travel	航空旅行	air travel	航空旅行
arrival	抵達	arrival	抵達
check-in	報到	check-in	報到
departure	離去	departure	離去
paperwork	文件	paperwork	文件
transit	過境	transit	過境
alcoholic drinks	酒精飲品	alcoholic drinks	酒精飲品
allergies	過敏	allergies	過敏
alternative treatments	替代療法	alternative treatments	替代療法
amounts	數量	amounts	數量
animals	動物	animals	動物
apartment	公寓	apartment	公寓
aquatic creatures	水生動物	aquatic creatures	水生動物
articles	文章	articles	文章
baby, for the	嬰兒, 為	baby, for the	嬰兒, 為
bank	銀行	bank	銀行
banquets	宴會	banquets	宴會
bargaining	討價還價	bargaining	討價還價
be, to	是, 要	be, to	是, 要
beach	海灘	beach	海灘
beverages	飲品	beverages	飲品
alcoholic	酒精	alcoholic	酒精
cold	冷	cold	冷
hot	熱	hot	熱

Accident, Reporting an	263	Bicycle	76
Accommodation	79	Birds	190
Booking Ahead	81	Black Market	96
Checking Out	88	Boat	77
Finding	79	Body Language	32
Hotel, At the	81	Body Parts	211
Mid-Term	230	Books	(see <i>Publications</i>)
Address, Forms of	32	Breakfast	148
Surnames	32	Cantonese	148
Titles	33	Bus	67
Adjectives	22	Business	232-233
Comparisons	22	Buying tickets	57-59
Age	40	Camping	184
Ailments	203	Cantonese Opera	112
Air travel	61	Car	74
Arrival	62	Traffic Signs	74
Check-In	62	Useful Words	75
Departure	62	Cardinal Numbers	255
Paperwork	65	Caution	263
Transit	62	Check-In, Airport	62
Alcoholic Drinks	173	Chemist	210
Allergies	209	Chinese Dynasties	253
Alternative Treatments	209	Chinese Regional Cuisines	145
Amounts	260-261	Classifiers	27
Animals	189	Clinic	202
Apartment	79	Clothing	131
Aquatic Creatures	191	Cold Drinks	172
Articles	21	Colours	135
Baby, For the	139	Commands	24
Bank	93	Comparisons	22, 139
Banquets	158	Computers	127
Bargaining	118	Condiments	169
Be, To	23	Consonants	14
Beach	195	Cooking Methods	171
Beverages	172	Country, In the	177-200
Alcoholic	173	Cuisines, Chinese Regional	145
Cold	172	Other National Cuisines	145
Hot	173		

Cultural Differences	47	Police, Dealing with the	265
Currency	95	Victim	264
Customs (Border)	59	Emergency calls	264
Cutlery	175	Entertainment	104
Dairy Products	168	Environment, The	188
Dates	243, 247	Family	48
Days	244	Members	50
Decimals	258	Travelling with	224
Dentist	214	Useful Phrases	51
Departure, Airport	62	Useful Words	51
Differences, Cultural	47	Fast food	143
Difficulties, Language	47	Fauna	189
Directions	54, 55, 56	Animals	189
Disabled Travellers	219-222	Aquatic Creatures	191
Dishes		Birds	190
Afternoon Tea	153	Insects	192
Banquets	158	Reptiles	192
Savoury Fried	151	Feelings	45
Savoury Steamed	150	Festivals	243, 250
Snacks	153	Hair-Like weed	251
Soups	157	Traditional	251
Sweets - Soup	152	Film	237
Sweets - Steamed	151	Flora	193
Sweets Fried	152	Flowers	194
Trees	193	Flowers	194
Doctor's, At the	202	Food	141-176
Dormitory	79	Beverages	172
Drinks	(see Beverages)	Cooking Methods	171
Duty Free	128	Cutlery	175
Dynasties, Chinese	253	Eateries	144
Eateries	144	Eating Out	144
Eating Out	144	Fast Food	143
Education	228	Market	160
Electrical Appliances	122	Meals	147-159
Emergencies	263-268	Restaurant	146
Accident, Reporting an	263	Self-Catering	159
Caution	263	Vegetarian	142
Emergency Calls	264		
Medical Attention	265		

Footwear	130	Negotiation	83
Fractions	258	Queries	85
Fruit	166	Requests	85
Funerals	241	Requirements	82
Fung-Shui	109	Service	84
Games	198	Inn	79
Gay Travellers	223	Insects	192
Geographical Terms	186	Instruments, Musical	110
Geomancy	109	Interests	107
Getting Around	53-78	Introduction	9
Goodbyes	31	Jewellery	134
Grammar	21	Language Difficulties	47
Greetings	29	Lunch	149
Guesthouse	79	Mahjong	108
Guided Tours	102	Market	160
Have	23	Condiments	169
Health	201-217	Dairy Products	168
Ailments	203	Fruit	166
Allergies	209	Measurements	159
Alternative	209	Meat	160
Chemist	210	Nuts	166
Dentist	214	Poultry	161
Doctor's, At the	202	Seafood	161
Hospital	202	Spices	169
Optometrist	215	Vegetables	164
Traditional Medicine	217	Measurements	159
Women's	207	Meals	147
Herb Emporium	217	Banquets	158
Hiking	180-183	Breakfast	148
Holidays	250	Cantonese Breakfast	148
Hospital	202	Lunch	149
Hot Drinks	173	Tea	150
Hotel	81	Yum Cha	149
Checking In	81	Meat	160
Checking Out	88	Media	237
Complaints	86	Medical Attention	265
Laundry	86	Meeting People	29
Luxury	79		

- Metric System 259
 Mid-Term Accommodation 230
 Modals Verbs 26-27
 Months 245
 Music 124
 Musical instruments 110
 Nationalities 37
 Negatives 25
 Nightlife 104-105
 No 25
 Nouns 21
 Numbers 255
 Cardinal 255-258
 Ordinal 259-260
 Nuts 166
 Occupations 42
 Opera, Cantonese 112
 Opinions 107
 Optometrist 215
 Ordinal Numbers 259
 Paperwork, Airport 65
 Parks, Hong Kong 183
 Percentage 258
 Photography 126
 Pilgrimage 239-240
 Police, Dealing with the 265
 Politics 112-113
 Possession 26
 Post Office 96
 Poultry 161
 Prices 118
 Pronouns 22
 Pronunciation 11
 Publications 136
 Questions 25
 Religion 239-240
 Replies 30
 Reptiles 192
 Restaurant 146
 Returning Goods 118
 Seafood 161
 Seasons 179
 Seasons 246
 Self-Catering 159-170
 Sentence Structure 21
 Shopping 115-139
 Bargaining 118
 Computers 127
 Duty Free Shop 128
 Electrical Appliances 122
 Looking For 115
 Making A Purchase 117
 Photography 126
 Prices 118
 Souvenirs 120
 Sightseeing 101
 Signs 105
 Signs, Traffic 74
 Sizes 139
 Smoking 129
 Souvenirs 120
 Specific Needs 219
 Spices 169
 Sports 198
 Aquatic 197
 Stars, The 187
 Stationery 136
 Stock Market 233
 Street Life 91
 Studying 45
 Surnames 32
 Taxi 72
 Instructions 73

- Tea 150
 Telecommunications 98
 Making a Call 100
 Telephone 98
 Telephone 98
 Making A Call 100
 Tense 23
 Time 243
 Titles 33
 Toiletries 138
 Tones 11
 Clipped Pitch 14
 High Pitch 13
 Low Pitch 13
 Tour 234-236
 Guided 102
 Town, Around 91
 Traditional Medicine 217
 Traffic Signs 74
 Train 69
 Hong Kong Stations 69-70
 China, Trains 71
 Tram 67
 Trees 193
 Trolley Bus 67
 TV 237
 Vegetables 164
 Vegetarian 142
 Verbs 22
 Be 23
 Have 23
 Modals 26
 Tense 23
 Useful 23
 Victim 264
 Videos, Renting 125
 Visiting 29
 Vowels 14
 Walking 56
 Weather 177
 Women's Health 207
 Yes 25
 Yum Cha 149
 Zodiac (Signs) 41

CANTONESE FINDER

序.....	9	感覺.....	45
發音.....	11	異俗.....	47
聲調.....	11	語言溝通.....	47
聲母.....	14	家庭.....	48
韻母.....	14	週遊.....	53
語法.....	21	問路.....	54
句式.....	21	漫步.....	56
冠詞.....	21	方向.....	56
名詞.....	21	購票.....	57
形容詞.....	22	通關.....	59
代名詞.....	22	航空.....	61
動詞.....	22	陸路交通.....	67
時態.....	23	鐵路.....	69
命令式.....	24	的士.....	72
否定式.....	25	汽車.....	74
正反式.....	25	自行車.....	76
發問.....	25	客輪.....	77
所屬.....	26	其他工具.....	78
情態助動詞.....	26	住宿.....	79
數量詞.....	27	訪尋住宿.....	79
人際交往.....	29	酒店服務.....	81
拜會.....	29	退房.....	88
問候.....	29	市內.....	91
告辭.....	31	街景.....	91
身體語言.....	32	銀行.....	93
稱呼.....	32	郵政.....	96
國籍.....	37	電訊.....	98
年歲.....	40	觀光.....	101
職務.....	42	娛樂.....	104
進修.....	45	標誌.....	105

同樂	107	自炊	159
喜好	107	飲品	172
麻雀	108	應用詞匯	175
勘輿	109	郊遊	177
國樂	110	天氣	177
政治	112	遠足	180
購物	115	露營	184
尋詢	115	地理	186
採購	117	天文	187
議價	118	應用詞句	188
禮品	120	動物	189
影音	122	植物	193
音樂	124	嬉水	195
租賃	125	康體	198
攝影	126	保健	201
電腦	127	送診	201
免稅商店	128	候診	202
菸草	129	問問	202
鞋襪	130	徵兆	203
服裝	131	婦科	207
珠寶	134	過敏	209
色澤	135	療法	209
文房	136	藥房	210
盥洗	138	各部器官	211
育嬰	139	牙醫	214
比較	139	視光師	215
餐飲	141	應用詞句	216
素食	142	傳統中醫	217
快餐	143	特需	219
堂吃	144	行動不便	219
食肆	144	同志	223
餐點	147		

閩府	224	歷朝	253
教育	228	數碼	255
居住	230	數目	255
商務	232	數序	259
團隊	234	單位	259
傳媒	237	銀碼	260
信徒	239	應用詞匯	261
時令	243	應急	263
報時	243	示警	263
星期	244	告急	263
月份	245	受害	264
季節	246	急召	264
日期	247	急救	265
應用詞匯	248	報警	265
節期	250		
傳統節慶	251		

LONELY PLANET

FREE Lonely Planet Newsletters

We love hearing from you and think you'd like to hear from us.

Planet Talk

Our FREE quarterly printed newsletter is full of tips from travellers and anecdotes from Lonely Planet guidebook authors. Every issue is packed with up-to-date travel news and advice, and includes:

- a postcard from Lonely Planet co-founder Tony Wheeler
- a swag of mail from travellers
- a look at life on the road through the eyes of a Lonely Planet author
- topical health advice
- prizes for the best travel yarn
- news about forthcoming Lonely Planet events
- a complete list of Lonely Planet books and other titles

To join our mailing list, residents of the UK, Europe and Africa can email us at go@lonelyplanet.co.uk; residents of North and South America can email us at info@lonelyplanet.com; the rest of the world can email us at talk2us@lonelyplanet.com.au, or contact any Lonely Planet office.

LONELY PLANET OFFICES

Australia

PO Box 617, Hawthorn,
Victoria 3122

☎ (03) 9819 1877

fax (03) 9819 6459

email: talk2us@lonelyplanet.com.au

USA

150 Linden St, Oakland,
CA 94607

☎ (510) 893 8555

TOLL FREE: 800 275 8555

fax (510) 893 8572

email: info@lonelyplanet.com

UK

10a Spring Place,
London NW5 3BH

☎ (020) 7428 4800

fax (020) 7428 4828

email: go@lonelyplanet.co.uk

France

1 rue du Dahomey, 75011 Paris

☎ 01 55 25 33 00

fax 01 55 25 33 01

email: bip@lonelyplanet.fr

World Wide Web: www.lonelyplanet.com or AOL keyword: lp
Lonely Planet Images: lpi@lonelyplanet.com.au

BEWARE OF DOGS	提防惡犬	NO ADMITTANCE	不准進入
BEWARE OF PICK POCKETS	提防小手	NO ENTRY	不准駛入
COLD/HOT	冷/熱	NO PARKING	不准停車
CLOSED	關閉	NO PHOTOGRAPHY	禁止攝影
DANGER	危險	NO SMOKING	不准吸煙
EMERGENCY	緊急	OPEN	開
ENTRANCE	入口	PROHIBITED	禁止
EXIT	出口	RESTRICTED AREA	禁區
INFORMATION	詢問處	TOILETS	洗手間
KEEP QUIET	肅靜	MALE	男
		FEMALE	女